

MSU/T/014/2021-2022

TENDER SPECIFICATIONS AND BILL OF QUANTITIES

FOR

PROVISION INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION OF NETWORK SECURITY AND CLOUD COMPUTING WORKS AT MASENO UNIVERSITY

(RESERVED TO YOUTH, WOMEN AND PWDs)

CLOSING DATE: 27TH MAY, 2022 AT 11.00 AM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DEFINITIONS iii
SECTION I – INVITATION TO TENDERSiii-iv
SECTION A: Instructions to TenderersA1-A22
SECTION B: Tender SheetB1-B4
SECTION C: Evaluation & Qualification Criteria
SECTION D: Tendering forms D1-D36
SECTION E: Bills of QuantitiesE1-E8
SECTION F: General and Particular Specifications of Materials and Works
SECTION G: Particular Specifications of Materials and Works G1-G25
SECTION H: Schedule of Contract DrawingsH1
SECTION I: Technical Schedule
SECTION J: Schedule of Unit rate
SECTION K: General Conditions of ContractK1-K66
SECTION L: Special Conditions of ContractL1-L3
SECTION M: Contract forms

INVITATION TO TENDER

PROCURING ENTITY: MASENO UNIVERSITY. PRIVATE BAG, MASENO, KENYA

CONTRACT NAME AND DESCRIPTION: PROPOSED PROVISION, INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION OF NETWORK SECURITY AND CLOUD COMPUTING WORKS WITH A 5 YEAR UNIVERSITY OWNED LICENSE PLAN AT MASENO UNIVERSITY

Maseno University invites sealed tenders for Provision, Installation and Configuration of Network Security and Cloud Computing Works with a 5 year University Owned License Plan at Maseno University.

Tendering will be conducted under open competitive method (National) using a Standardized tender document. Tendering is reserved to Youth, Women and Persons living with disabilities qualified and interested Tenderers.

Qualified and interested tenderers may obtain further information and inspect the Tender

Documents during office hours [0800 to 1700 hours] at the address given below.

A complete set of tender documents may be purchased or obtained by interested tenders upon payment of nonrefundable fees of KES1,000 in cash or Banker's Cheque and payable to the address given below. Tender documents obtained electronically will be free of charge.

Tender documents may be viewed and downloaded for free from the website: <u>www.maseno.ac.ke</u> or <u>http://www.tenders.go.ke/</u>. Tenderers who download the tender document must forward their particulars immediately to Procurement Officer, Maseno University, Private Bag, Maseno or *po@maseno.ac.ke* to facilitate any further clarification or addendum.

Tenders shall be quoted in Kenya Shillings and shall include all taxes. Tenders shall remain valid for **150 days** from the date of opening of tenders.

The Tenderer shall chronologically serialize all pages of the tender documents submitted including all the attachments.

Completed tenders must be delivered to the address below on or before (*As indicated in the advertisement*). Electronic Tenders will not be permitted.

Tenders will be opened immediately after the deadline date and time specified above. Tenders will be publicly opened in the presence of the Tenderers' designated representatives who choose to attend at the address below.

Late tenders will be rejected.

The addresses referred to above are:

Address for obtaining further information, purchasing tender documents and for hand *k*ourier delivery to an office or Tender Box addressed to

Head Supply Chain Management Services Maseno University, Private Bag, Maseno Maseno- Kenya

Address for Submission of Tenders.

The Vice Chancellor, Maseno University, Private Bag, Maseno Maseno- Kenya

Address for Opening of Tenders.

Maseno University, Private Bag, Maseno Maseno- Kenya

[Authorized Official (designation, and date)]

Designation Head Supply Chain Management Services

Date _____

SECTION A INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS

A. General Provisions

1. Scope of Tender

1.1. The Procuring Entity as defined in the Appendix to Conditions of Contract invites tenders for Works Contract as described in the tender documents. The name, identification, and number of lots (contracts) of this Tender Document are **specified in the TDS**.

2. Fraud and Corruption

- 2.1. The Procuring Entity requires compliance with the provisions of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2015, Section 62 "Declaration not to engage in corruption". The tender submitted by a person shall include a declaration that the person shall not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practice and a declaration that the person or his or her sub-contractors are not debarred from participating in public procurement proceedings.
- 2.2. The Procuring Entity requires compliance with the provisions of the Competition Act 2010, regarding collusive practices in contracting. Any tenderer found to have engaged in collusive conduct shall be disqualified and criminal and/or civil sanctions may be imposed. To this effect, Tenders shall be required to complete and sign the "Certificate of Independent Tender Determination" annexed to the Form of Tender.
- 2.3. Unfair Competitive Advantage Fairness and transparency in the tender process require that the firms or their Affiliates competing for a specific assignment do not derive a competitive advantage from having provided consulting services related to this tender. To that end, the Procuring Entity shall indicate in the Data Sheet and make available to all the firms together with this tender document all information that would in that respect give such firm any unfair competitive advantage over competing firms.
- 2.4. Unfair Competitive Advantage -Fairness and transparency in the tender process require that the Firms or their Affiliates competing for a specific assignment do not derive a competitive advantage from having provided consulting services related to this tender being tendered for. The Procuring Entity shall indicate in the TDS firms (if any) that provided consulting services for the contract being tendered for. The Procuring Entity shall check whether the owners or controllers of the Tenderer are same as those that provided consulting services. The Procuring Entity shall, upon request, make available to any tenderer information that would give such firm unfair competitive advantage over competing firms.

3. Eligible Tenderers

3.1. A Tenderer may be a firm that is a private entity, a state-owned enterprise or institution subject to ITT 3.7 or any combination of such entities in the form of a joint venture (JV) under an existing agreement or with the intent to enter into such an agreement supported by a letter of intent. Public employees and their close relatives (spouses, children, brothers, sisters and uncles and aunts) are not eligible to participate in the tender. In the case of a joint venture, all members shall be jointly and severally liable for the execution of the entire Contract in accordance with the Contract terms. The JV shall nominate a Representative who shall have the authority to conduct all business for and on behalf of any and all the members of the JV during the tendering process and, in the event the JV is awarded the Contract, during contract execution. The maximum number of JV members shall be

specified in the TDS.

- 3.2. Public Officers of the Procuring Entity, their Spouses, Child, Parent, Brothers or Sister. Child, Parent, Brother or Sister of a Spouse, their business associates or agents and firms/organizations in which they have a substantial or controlling interest shall not be eligible to tender or be awarded a contract. Public Officers are also not allowed to participate in any procurement proceedings.
- 3.3. A Tenderer shall not have a conflict of interest. Any tenderer found to have a conflict of interest shall be disqualified. A tenderer may be considered to have a conflict of interest for the purpose of this tendering process, if the tenderer:
 - a) Directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with another tenderer; or
 - b) Receives or has received any direct or indirect subsidy from another tenderer; or
 - c) Has the same legal representative as another tenderer; or
 - d) Has a relationship with another tenderer, directly or through common third parties, that puts it in a position to influence the tender of another tenderer, or influence the decisions of the Procuring Entity regarding this tendering process; or
 - e) Any of its affiliates participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the works that are the subject of the tender; or
 - f) any of its affiliates has been hired (or is proposed to be hired) by the Procuring Entity as Engineer for the Contract implementation; or
 - g) Would be providing goods, works, or non-consulting services resulting from or directly related to consulting services for the preparation or implementation of the contract specified in this Tender Document or
 - h) Has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Procuring Entity who:
 - i) are directly or indirectly involved in the preparation of the Tender document or specifications of the Contract, and/or the Tender evaluation process of such contract; or

ii) Would be involved in the implementation or supervision of such Contract unless the conflict stemming from such relationship has been resolved in a manner acceptable to the Procuring Entity throughout the tendering process and execution of the Contract.

- 3.4. A tenderer shall not be involved in corrupt, coercive, obstructive, collusive or fraudulent practice. A tenderer that is proven to have been involved any of these practices shall be automatically disqualified.
- 3.5. A Tenderer (either individually or as a JV member) shall not participate in more than one Tender, except for permitted alternative tenders. This includes participation as a subcontractor in other Tenders. Such participation shall result in the disqualification of all Tenders in which the firm is involved. A firm that is not a tenderer or a JV member may participate as a subcontractor in more than one tender. Members of a joint venture may not also make an individual tender, be a subcontractor in a separate tender or be part of another joint venture for the purposes of the same Tender.
- 3.6. A Tenderer may have the nationality of any country, subject to the restrictions pursuant to ITT 4.8.A Tenderer shall be deemed to have the nationality of a country if the Tenderer is constituted, incorporated or registered in and operates in conformity with the provisions of the laws of that country, as evidenced by its articles of incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or

association) and its registration documents, as the case may be. This criterion also shall apply to the determination of the nationality of proposed subcontractors or sub- consultants for any part of the Contract including related Services.

- 3.7. Tenderer that has been debarred from participating in public procurement shall be ineligible to tender or be awarded a contract. The list of debarred firms and individuals is available from the website of PPRA <u>www.ppra.go.ke.</u>
- 3.8. Tenderers that are state-owned enterprises or institutions may be eligible to compete and be awarded a Contract(s) only if they are accredited by PPRA to be (i) a legal public entity of the state Government and/or public administration, (ii) financially autonomous and not receiving any significant subsidies or budget support from any public entity or Government, and (iii) operating under commercial law and vested with legal rights and liabilities similar to any commercial enterprise to enable it compete with firms in the private sector on an equal basis.
- 3.9. A Firms and individuals may be ineligible if their countries of origin (a) as a matter of law or official regulations, Kenya prohibits commercial relations with that country, or (b) by an act of compliance with a decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, Kenya prohibits any import of goods or contracting of works or services from that country, or any payments to any country, person, or entity in that country. A tenderer shall provide such documentary evidence of eligibility satisfactory to the Procuring Entity, as the Procuring Entity shall reasonably request.
- 3.10. Foreign tenderers are required to source at least forty (40%) percent of their contract inputs (in supplies, subcontracts and labor) from national suppliers and contractors. To this end, a foreign tenderer shall provide in its tender documentary evidence that this requirement is met. Foreign tenderers not meeting this criterion will be automatically disqualified. Information required to enable the Procuring Entity determine if this condition is met shall be provided in for this purpose is be provided in "SECTION III EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA, Item 9".
- 3.11. Pursuant to the eligibility requirements of ITT 4.10, a tender is considered a foreign tenderer, if the tenderer is not registered in Kenya or if the tenderer is registered in Kenya and has less than 51 percent ownership by Kenyan Citizens. JVs are considered as foreign tenderers if the individual member firms are not registered in Kenya or if are registered in Kenya and have less than 51 percent ownership by Kenyan citizens. The JV shall not subcontract to foreign firms more than 10 percent of the contract price, excluding provisional sums.
- 3.12. The National ICT Installation Authority Act of Kenya requires that all local and foreign contractors be registered with the National ICT Installation Authority and be issued with a Registration Certificate before they can undertake any ICT Installation works in Kenya. Registration shall not be a condition for tender, but it shall be a condition of contract award and signature. A selected tenderer shall be given opportunity to register before such award and signature of contract. Application for registration with National ICT Installation Authority may be accessed from the website <u>www.nca.go.ke.</u>
- 3.13. The Competition Act of Kenya requires that firms wishing to tender as Joint Venture undertakings which may prevent, distort or lessen competition in provision of services are prohibited unless they are exempt in accordance with the provisions of Section 25 of the Competition Act, 2010. JVs will be required to seek for exemption from the Competition Authority. Exemption shall not be a condition for tender, but it shall be a condition of contract award and signature. A JV tenderer shall be given opportunity to seek such exemption as a condition of award

and signature of contract. Application for exemption from the Competition Authority of Kenya may be accessed from the website <u>www.cak.go.ke</u>

3.14. A Kenyan tenderer shall provide evidence of having fulfilled his/her tax obligations by producing a valid tax clearance certificate or tax exemption certificate issued by the Kenya Revenue Authority.

4. Eligible Goods, Equipment, and Services

- 4.1. Goods, equipment and services to be supplied under the Contract may have their origin in any country that is not eligible under ITT 3.9. At the Procuring Entity's request, Tenderers may be required to provide evidence of the origin of Goods, equipment and services.
- 4.2. Any goods, works and production processes with characteristics that have been declared by the relevant national environmental protection agency or by other competent authority as harmful to human beings and to the environment shall not be eligible for procurement.

5. Tenderer's Responsibilities

- 5.1. The tenderer shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of his/her tender, and the Procuring Entity will in no case be responsible or liable for those costs.
- 5.2. The tenderer, at the tenderer's own responsibility and risk, is encouraged to visit and examine the Site of the Works and its surroundings, and obtain all information that may be necessary for preparing the tender and entering into a contract for ICT Installation of the Works. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the tenderer's own expense.
- 5.3. The Tenderer and any of its personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Procuring Entity to enter upon its premises and lands for the purpose of such visit. The Tenderer shall indemnify the Procuring Entity against all liability arising from death or personal injury, loss of or damage to property, and any other losses and expenses incurred as a result of the inspection.
- 5.4. The tenderer shall provide in the Form of Tender and Qualification Information, a preliminary description of the proposed work method and schedule, including charts, as necessary or required.

B. Contents of Tender Documents

6. Sections of Tender Document

6.1. The tender document consists of Parts 1, 2, and 3, which includes all the sections specified below, and which should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with ITT 8.

PART 1 Tendering Procedures

- i) Section I Instructions to Tenderers (ITT)
- ii) Section II Tender Data Sheet (TDS)
- iii) Section III Evaluation and Qualification Criteria
- iv) Section IV Tendering Forms

PART 2 Works Requirements

- i) Section V Drawings
- ii) Section VII Bills of Quantities

PART 3 Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms

- i) Section VII General Conditions of Contract (GCC)
- ii) Section VIII Special Conditions of Contract (SC)
- iii) Section IX Contract Forms
- 6.2. The Invitation to Tender Document (ITT) issued by the Procuring Entity is not part of the Contract documents.
- 6.3. Unless obtained directly from the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity is not responsible for the completeness of the Tender document, responses to requests for clarification, the minutes of the pre-Tender meeting (if any), or Addenda to the Tender document in accordance with ITT 8. In case of any contradiction, documents obtained directly from the Procuring Entity shall prevail.
- 6.4. The Tenderer is expected to examine all instructions, forms, terms, and specifications in the Tender Document and to furnish with its Tender all information and documentation as is required by the Tender document.

7. Site Visit

7.1. The Tenderer, at the Tenderer's own responsibility and risk, is encouraged to visit and examine and inspect the Site of the Required Services and its surroundings and obtain all information that may be necessary for preparing the Tender and entering into a contract for the Services. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the Tenderer's own expense.

8. Pre-Tender Meeting

- 8.1. The Procuring Entity shall specify in the TDS if a pre-tender meeting will be held, when and where. The Procuring Entity shall also specify in the TDS if a pre-arranged pretender site visit will be held and when. The Tenderer's designated representative is invited to attend a pre-arranged pretender visit of the site of the works. The purpose of the meeting will be to clarify issues and to answer questions on any matter that may be raised at that stage.
- 8.2. The Tenderer is requ,ested to submit any questions in writing, to reach the Procuring Entity not later than the period specified in the TDS before the meeting.
- 8.3. Minutes of the pre-Tender meeting and the pre-arranged pretender site visit of the site of the works, if applicable, including the text of the questions asked by Tenderers and the responses given, together with any responses prepared after the meeting, will be transmitted promptly to all Tenderers who have acquired the Tender Documents in accordance with ITT 6.3. Minutes shall not identify the source of the questions asked.
- 8.4. The Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish anonym zed (no names) Minutes of the pre-Tender meeting and the pre-arranged pretender visit of the site of the works at the web page identified in the TDS. Any modification to the Tender Documents that may become necessary as a result of the pre-tender meeting and the pre-arranged pretender site visit, shall be made by the Procuring Entity exclusively through the issue of an Addendum pursuant to ITT 8 and not through the minutes of the pre-Tender meeting. Nonattendance at the pre- Tender meeting will not be a cause for disqualification of a Tenderer.

9. Clarification and amendments of Tender Documents

9.1. A Tenderer requiring any clarification of the Tender Document shall contact the Procuring Entity in writing at the Procuring Entity's address specified in the TDS or raise its enquiries during the pre-Tender meeting and the pre- arranged pretender visit of the site of the works if provided for in accordance with ITT 8.4. The Procuring Entity will respond in writing to any request for clarification, provided that such request is received no later than the period specified in the TDS prior to the deadline for submission of tenders. The Procuring Entity shall forward copies of its response to all tenderers who have acquired the Tender Documents in accordance with ITT 6.3, including a description of the inquiry but without identifying its source. If specified in the TDS, the Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish its response at the web page identified in the TDS. Should the clarification result in changes to the essential elements of the Tender Documents, the Procuring Entity shall amend the Tender Documents appropriately following the procedure under ITT 8.4.

10. Amendment of Tendering Document

- 10.1. At any time prior to the deadline for submission of Tenders, the Procuring Entity may amend the Tendering document by issuing addenda.
- 10.2. Any addendum issued shall be part of the tendering document and shall be communicated in writing to all who have obtained the tendering document from the Procuring Entity in accordance with ITT 6.3. The Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish the addendum on the Procuring Entity's web page in accordance with ITT 8.4.
- 10.3. To give prospective Tenderers reasonable time in which to take an addendum into account in preparing their Tenders, the Procuring Entity shall extend, as necessary, the deadline for submission of Tenders, in accordance with ITT 25.2 below.

C. Preparation of Tenders

11. Cost of Tendering

11.1. The Tenderer shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of its Tender, and the Procuring Entity shall not be responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the tendering process.

12. Language of Tender

12.1. The Tender, as well as all correspondence and documents relating to the tender exchanged by the tenderer and the Procuring Entity, shall be written in the English Language. Supporting documents and printed literature that are part of the Tender may be in another language provided they are accompanied by an accurate and notarized translation of the relevant passages into the English Language, in which case, for purposes of interpretation of the Tender, such translation shall govern.

13. Documents Comprising the Tender

13.1. The Tender shall comprise the following:

- a) Form of Tender prepared in accordance with ITT 14;
- b) Schedules including priced Bill of Quantities, completed in accordance with ITT 14 and ITT 16;
- c) Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration, in accordance with ITT 21.1;
- d) Alternative Tender, if permissible, in accordance with ITT 15;
- e) Authorization: written confirmation authorizing the signatory of the Tender to commit the Tenderer, in accordance with ITT 22.3;
- f) Qualifications: documentary evidence in accordance with ITT 19establishing the Tenderer's qualifications to perform the Contract if its Tender is accepted;
- g) Conformity: a technical proposal in accordance with ITT 18;
- h) Any other document required in the TDS.
- 13.2. In addition to the requirements under ITT 11.1, Tenders submitted by a JV shall include a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement entered into by all members. Alternatively, a letter of intent to execute a Joint Venture Agreement in the event of a successful Tender shall be signed by all members and submitted with the Tender, together with a copy of the proposed Agreement. The Tenderer shall chronologically serialize pages of all tender documents submitted.
- 13.3. The Tenderer shall furnish in the Form of Tender information on commissions and gratuities, if any, paid or to be paid to agents or any other party relating to this Tender.

14. Form of Tender and Schedules

14.1. The Form of Tender and Schedules, including the Bill of Quantities, shall be prepared using the relevant forms furnished in Section IV, Tendering Forms. The forms must be completed without any alterations to the text, and no substitutes shall be accepted except as provided under ITT 20.3. All blank spaces shall be filled in with the information requested.

15. Alternative Tenders

- 15.1. Unless otherwise specified in the TDS, alternative Tenders shall not be considered.
- 15.2. When alternative times for completion are explicitly invited, a statement to that effect will be included in the TDS, and the method of evaluating different alternative times for completion will be described in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 15.3. Except as provided under ITT 13.4 below, Tenderers wishing to offer technical alternatives to the requirements of the Tender Documents must first price the Procuring Entity's design as described in the Tender Documents and shall further provide all information necessary for a complete evaluation of the alternative by the Procuring Entity, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, and proposed ICT Installation methodology and other relevant details. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the Tenderer with the Winning Tender conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Procuring Entity. When specified in the TDS, Tenderers are permitted to submit alternative technical solutions for specified parts of the Works, and such parts will be identified in the TDS, as will the method for their evaluating, and described in Section VII, Works' Requirements.

16. Tender Prices and Discounts

16.1. The prices and discounts (including any price reduction) quoted by the Tenderer in the Form of Tender and in the Bill of Quantities shall conform to the requirements specified below.

- 16.2. The Tenderer shall fill in rates and prices for all items of the Works described in the Bill of Quantities. Items against which no rate or price is entered by the Tenderer shall be deemed covered by the rates for other items in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately by the Procuring Entity. An item not listed in the priced Bill of Quantities shall be assumed to be not included in the Tender, and provided that the Tender is determined substantially responsive notwithstanding this omission, the average price of the item quoted by substantially responsive Tenderers will be added to the Tender price and the equivalent total cost of the Tender so determined will be used for price comparison.
- 16.3. The price to be quoted in the Form of Tender, in accordance with ITT 14.1, shall be the total price of the Tender, including any discounts offered.
- 16.4. The Tenderer shall quote any discounts and the methodology for their application in the Form of Tender, in accordance with ITT 14.1.
- 16.5. It will be specified in the TDS if the rates and prices quoted by the Tenderer are or are not subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, except in cases where the contract is subject to fluctuations and adjustments, not fixed price. In such a case, the Tenderer shall furnish the indices and weightings for the price adjustment formulae in the Schedule of Adjustment Data and the Procuring Entity may require the Tenderer to justify its proposed indices and weightings.
- 16.6. Where tenders are being invited for individual lots (contracts)or for any combination of lots (packages), tenderers wishing to offer discounts for the award of more than one Contract shall specify in their Tender the price reductions applicable to each package, or alternatively, to individual Contracts within the package. Discounts shall be submitted in accordance with ITT 16.4, provided the Tenders for all lots (contracts) are opened at the same time.
- 16.7. All duties, taxes, and other levies payable by the Contractor under the Contract, or for any other cause, as of the date 30 days prior to the deadline for submission of Tenders, shall be included in the rates and prices and the total Tender Price submitted by the Tenderer.

17. Currencies of Tender and Payment

17.1. Tenderers shall quote entirely in Kenya Shillings. The unit rates and the prices shall be quoted by the Tenderer in the Bill of Quantities, entirely in Kenya shillings. A Tenderer expecting to incur expenditures in other currencies for inputs to the Works supplied from outside Kenya shall device own ways of getting foreign currency to meet those expenditures.

18. Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal

18.1. The Tenderer shall furnish a technical proposal including a statement of work methods, equipment, personnel, schedule and any other information as stipulated in Section IV, Tender Forms, in sufficient detail to demonstrate the adequacy of the Tenderer's proposal to meet the work's requirements and the completion time.

19. Documents Establishing the Eligibility and Qualifications of the Tenderer

19.1. Tenderers shall complete the Form of Tender, included in Section IV, Tender Forms, to establish Tenderer's eligibility in accordance with ITT 4.

- 19.2. In accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, to establish its qualifications to perform the Contract the Tenderer shall provide the information requested in the corresponding information sheets included in Section IV, Tender Forms.
- 19.3. A margin of preference will not be allowed. Preference and reservations will be allowed, individually or in joint ventures. Applying for eligibility for Preference and reservations shall supply all information required to satisfy the criteria for eligibility specified in accordance with ITT 33.1.
- 19.4. Tenderers shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Procuring Entity, a contractor or group of contractor's qualifies for a margin of preference. Further the information will enable the Procuring Entity identify any actual or potential conflict of interest in relation to the procurement and/or contract management processes, or a possibility of collusion between tenderers, and thereby help to prevent any corrupt influence in relation to the procurement process or contract management.
- 19.5. The purpose of the information described in ITT 19.4 above overrides any claims to confidentiality which a tenderer may have. There can be no circumstances in which it would be justified for a tenderer to keep information relating to its ownership and control confidential where it is tendering to undertake public sector work and receive public sector funds. Thus, confidentiality will not be accepted by the Procuring Entity as a justification for a Tenderer's failure to disclose, or failure to provide required information on its ownership and control.
- 19.6. The Tenderer shall provide further documentary proof, information or authorizations that the Procuring Entity may request in relation to ownership and control which information on any changes to the information which was provided by the tenderer under ITT 6.3. The obligations to require this information shall continue for the duration of the procurement process and contract performance and after completion of the contract, if any change to the information previously provided may reveal a conflict of interest in relation to the award or management of the contract.
- 19.7. All information provided by the tenderer pursuant to these requirements must be complete, current and accurate as at the date of provision to the Procuring Entity. In submitting the information required pursuant to these requirements, the Tenderer shall warrant that the information submitted is complete, current and accurate as at the date of submission to the Procuring Entity.
- 19.8. If a tenderer fails to submit the information required by these requirements, its tender will be rejected. Similarly, if the Procuring Entity is unable, after taking reasonable steps, to verify to a reasonable degree the information submitted by a tenderer pursuant to these requirements, then the tender will be rejected.
- 19.9. If information submitted by a tenderer pursuant to these requirements, or obtained by the Procuring Entity (whether through its own enquiries, through notification by the public or otherwise), shows any conflict of interest which could materially and improperly benefit the tenderer in relation to the procurement or contract management process, then:
 - i) if the procurement process is still ongoing, the tenderer will be disqualified from the procurement process,
 - ii) if the contract has been awarded to that tenderer, the contract award will be set aside,
 - iii) the tenderer will be referred to the relevant law enforcement authorities for investigation of

whether the tenderer or any other persons have committed any criminal offence.

19.10. If a tenderer submits information pursuant to these requirements that is incomplete, inaccurate or out-of- date, or attempts to obstruct the verification process, then the consequences ITT 6.7 will ensue unless the tenderer can show to the reasonable satisfaction of the Procuring Entity that any such act was not material, or was due to genuine error which was not attributable to the intentional act, negligence or recklessness of the tenderer.

20. Period of Validity of Tenders

- 20.1. Tenders shall remain valid for the Tender Validity period specified in the TDS. The Tender Validity period starts from the date fixed for the Tender submission deadline (as prescribed by the Procuring Entity in accordance with ITT 24). A Tender valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive.
- 20.2. In exceptional circumstances, prior to the expiration of the Tender validity period, the Procuring Entity may request Tenderers to extend the period of validity of their Tenders. The request and the responses shall be made in writing. If a Tender Security is requested in accordance with ITT 21.1, it shall also be extended for thirty (30) days beyond the deadline of the extended validity period. A Tenderer may refuse the request without forfeiting its Tender security. A Tenderer granting the request shall not be required or permitted to modify its Tender, except as provided in ITT 20.3.
- 20.3. If the award is delayed by a period exceeding the number of days to be specified in the TDS days beyond the expiry of the initial tender validity period, the Contract price shall be determined as follows:
 - a) in the case of **fixed price** contracts, the Contract price shall be the tender price adjusted by the factor specified in the **TDS**;
 - b) in the case of **adjustable price** contracts, no adjustment shall be made; or in any case, tender evaluation shall be based on the tender price without taking into consideration the applicable correction from those indicated above.

21. Tender Security

- 21.1. The Tenderer shall furnish as part of its Tender, either a Tender-Securing Declaration or a Tender Security as specified in the TDS, in original form and, in the case of a Tender Security, in the amount and currency specified in the TDS. A Tender-Securing Declaration shall use the form included in Section IV, Tender Forms.
- 21.2. If a Tender Security is specified pursuant to ITT 19.1, the Tender Security shall be in form bank guarantee issued by commercial banks listed by Central bank of Kenya
- 21.3. If an unconditional bank guarantee is issued by a bank located outside Kenya, the issuing bank shall have a correspondent bank located in Kenya to make it enforceable. The Tender Security shall be valid for thirty (30) days beyond the original validity period of the Tender, or beyond any period of extension if requested under ITT 20.2.
- 21.4. If a Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration is specified pursuant to ITT 19.1, any Tender not accompanied by a substantially responsive Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive.

- 21.5. If a Tender Security is specified pursuant to ITT 21.1, the Tender Security of unsuccessful Tenderers shall be returned as promptly as possible upon the successful Tenderer's signing the Contract and furnishing the Performance Security and any other documents required in the TDS. The Procuring Entity shall also promptly return the tender security to the tenderers where the procurement proceedings are terminated, all tenders were determined nonresponsive or a bidder declines to extend tender validity period.
- 21.6. The Tender Security of the successful Tenderer shall be returned as promptly as possible once the successful Tenderer has signed the Contract and furnished the required Performance Security, and any other documents required in the TDS.
- 21.7. The Tender Security may be forfeited or the Tender-Securing Declaration executed:
 - a) if a Tenderer withdraws its Tender during the period of Tender validity specified by the Tenderer on the Form of Tender, or any extension thereto provided by the Tenderer; or
 - b) if the successful Tenderer fails to:
 - i) sign the Contract in accordance with ITT 50; or
 - ii) furnish a Performance Security and if required in the TDS, and any other documents required in the TDS.
- 21.8. Where tender securing declaration is executed, the Procuring Entity shall recommend to the PPRA that PPRA debars the Tenderer from participating in public procurement as provided in the law.
- 21.9. The Tender Security or the Tender-Securing Declaration of a JV shall be in the name of the JV that submits the Tender. If the JV has not been legally constituted into a legally enforceable JV at the time of tendering, the Tender Security or the Tender-Securing Declaration shall be in the names of all future members as named in the letter of intent referred to in ITT 4.1 and ITT 11.2.
- 21.10. A tenderer shall not issue a tender security to guarantee itself.

22. Format and Signing of Tender

- 22.1. The Tenderer shall prepare one original of the documents comprising the Tender as described in ITT 13 and clearly mark it "ORIGINAL." Alternative Tenders, if permitted in accordance with ITT 15, shall be clearly marked "ALTERNATIVE." In addition, the Tenderer shall submit copies of the Tender, in the number specified in the TDS and clearly mark them "COPY." In the event of any discrepancy between the original and the copies, the original shall prevail.
- 22.2. Tenderers shall mark as "CONFIDENTIAL" all information in their Tenders which is confidential to their business. This may include proprietary information, trade secrets, or commercial or financially sensitive information.
- 22.3. The original and all copies of the Tender shall be typed or written in indelible ink and shall be signed by a person duly authorized to sign on behalf of the Tenderer. This authorization shall consist of a written confirmation as specified in the TDS and shall be attached to the Tender. The name and position held by each person signing the authorization must be typed or printed below the signature. All pages of the Tender where entries or amendments have been made shall be signed or initialed by the person signing the Tender.

- 22.4. In case the Tenderer is a JV, the Tender shall be signed by an authorized representative of the JV on behalf of the JV, and to be legally binding on all the members as evidenced by a power of attorney signed by their legally authorized representatives.
- 22.5. Any inter-lineation, erasures, or overwriting shall be valid only if they are signed or initialed by the person signing the Tender.

D. Submission and Opening of Tenders

23. Sealing and Marking of Tenders

- 23.1. Depending on the sizes or quantities or weight of the tender documents, a tenderer may use an envelope, package or container. The Tenderer shall deliver the Tender in a single sealed envelope, or in a single sealed package, or in a single sealed container bearing the name and Reference number of the Tender, addressed to the Procuring Entity and a warning not to open before the time and date for Tender opening date. Within the single envelope, package or container, the Tenderer shall place the following separate, sealed envelopes:
 - b) in an envelope or package or container marked "ORIGINAL", all documents comprising the Tender, as described in ITT 11; and
 - c) in an envelope or package or container marked "COPIES", all required copies of the Tender; and
 - d) if alternative Tenders are permitted in accordance with ITT 15, and if relevant:
 - i) in an envelope or package or container marked "ORIGINAL –ALTERNATIVE TENDER", the alternative Tender; and
 - ii) in the envelope or package or container marked "COPIES- ALTERNATIVE TENDER", all required copies of the alternative Tender.

The inner envelopes or packages or containers shall:

- a) bear the name and address of the Procuring Entity.
- b) bear the name and address of the Tenderer; and
- c) bear the name and Reference number of the Tender.
- 23.2. If an envelope or package or container is not sealed and marked as required, the Procuring Entity will assume no responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the Tender. Tenders that are misplaced or opened prematurely will not be accepted.

24. Deadline for Submission of Tenders

- 24.1. Tenders must be received by the Procuring Entity at the address specified in the TDS and no later than the date and time also specified in the TDS. When so specified in the TDS, Tenderers shall have the option of submitting their Tenders electronically. Tenderers submitting Tenders electronically shall follow the electronic Tender submission procedures specified in the TDS.
- 24.2. The Procuring Entity may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of Tenders by amending the Tender Documents in accordance with ITT 8, in which case all rights and obligations of the Procuring Entity and Tenderers previously subject to the deadline shall thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.

25. Late Tenders

25.1. The Procuring Entity shall not consider any Tender that arrives after the deadline for

submission of tenders, in accordance with ITT 24. Any Tender received by the Procuring Entity after the deadline for submission of Tenders shall be declared late, rejected, and returned unopened to the Tenderer.

26. Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Tenders

- 26.1. A Tenderer may withdraw, substitute, or modify its Tender after it has been submitted by sending a written notice, duly signed by an authorized representative, and shall include a copy of the authorization in accordance with ITT 22.3, (except that withdrawal notices do not require copies). The corresponding substitution or modification of the Tender must accompany the respective written notice. All notices must be:
 - a) prepared and submitted in accordance with ITT 22 and ITT 23 (except that withdrawals notices do not require copies), and in addition, the respective envelopes shall be clearly marked "WITHDRAWAL," "SUBSTITUTION," "MODIFICATION;" and
 - b) received by the Procuring Entity prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of Tenders, in accordance with ITT 24.
- 26.2. Tenders requested to be withdrawn in accordance with ITT 26.1 shall be returned unopened to the Tenderers.
- 26.3. No Tender may be withdrawn, substituted, or modified in the interval between the deadline for submission of Tenders and the expiration of the period of Tender validity specified by the Tenderer on the Form of Tender or any extension thereof.

27. Tender Opening

- 27.1. Except in the cases specified in ITT 23 and ITT 26.2, the Procuring Entity shall publicly open and read out all Tenders received by the deadline, at the date, time and place specified in the TDS, in the presence of Tenderers' designated representatives who chooses to attend. Any specific electronic Tender opening procedures required if electronic Tendering is permitted in accordance with ITT 24.1, shall be as specified in the TDS.
- 27.2. First, envelopes marked "WITHDRAWAL" shall be opened and read out and the envelopes with the corresponding Tender shall not be opened, but returned to the Tenderer. No Tender withdrawal shall be permitted unless the corresponding withdrawal notice contains a valid authorization to request the withdrawal and is read out at Tender opening.
- 27.3. Next, envelopes marked "SUBSTITUTION" shall be opened and read out and exchanged with the corresponding Tender being substituted, and the substituted Tender shall not be opened, but returned to the Tenderer. No Tender substitution shall be permitted unless the corresponding substitution notice contains a valid authorization to request the substitution and is read out at Tender opening.
- 27.4. Next, envelopes marked "MODIFICATION" shall be opened and read out with the corresponding Tender. No Tender modification shall be permitted unless the corresponding modification notice contains a valid authorization to request the modification and is read out at Tender opening.
- 27.5. Next, all remaining envelopes shall be opened one at a time, reading out: the name of the Tenderer and whether there is a modification; the total Tender Price, per lot (contract) if applicable,

including any discounts and alternative Tenders; the presence or absence of a Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration, if required; and any other details as the Procuring Entity may consider appropriate.

- 27.6. Only Tenders, alternative Tenders and discounts that are opened and read out at Tender opening shall be considered further for evaluation. The Form of Tender and pages of the Bills of Quantities are to be initialed by the members of the tender opening committee attending the opening. The number of representatives of the Procuring Entity to sign shall be specified in the TDS.
- 27.7. At the Tender Opening, the Procuring Entity shall neither discuss the merits of any Tender nor reject any Tender (except for late Tenders, in accordance with ITT 25.1).
- 27.8. The Procuring Entity shall prepare minutes of the **Tender Opening that shall include, as a minimum**:
 - a) the name of the Tenderer and whether there is a withdrawal, substitution, or modification;
 - b) the Tender Price, per lot (contract) if applicable, including any discounts;
 - c) any alternative Tenders;
 - d) the presence or absence of a Tender Security, if one was required.
 - e) number of pages of each tender document submitted.
- 27.9. The Tenderers' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the minutes. The omission of a Tenderer's signature on the minutes shall not invalidate the contents and effect of the minutes. A copy of the tender opening register shall be distributed to all Tenderers upon request.

E. Evaluation and Comparison of Tenders

28. Confidentiality

- 28.1. Information relating to the evaluation of Tenders and recommendation of contract award shall not be disclosed to Tenderers or any other persons not officially concerned with the Tender process until information on Intention to Award the Contract is transmitted to all Tenderers in accordance with ITT 46.
- 28.2. Any effort by a Tenderer to influence the Procuring Entity in the evaluation of the Tenders or Contract award decisions may result in the rejection of its tender.
- **28.3.** Notwithstanding ITT 28.2, from the time of tender opening to the time of contract award, if a tenderer wishes to contact the **Procuring Entity on any matter related to the tendering process, it shall do so in writing.**

29. Clarification of Tenders

29.1. To assist in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the tenders, and qualification of the tenderers, the Procuring Entity may, at its discretion, ask any tenderer for a clarification of its tender, given a reasonable time for a response. Any clarification submitted by a tenderer that is not in response to a request by the Procuring Entity shall not be considered. The Procuring Entity's request for clarification and the response shall be in writing. No change, including any voluntary increase or decrease, in the prices or substance of the tender shall be sought, offered, or permitted, except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Procuring Entity in the

evaluation of the tenders, in accordance with ITT 33.

29.2. If a tenderer does not provide clarifications of its tender by the date and time set in the Procuring Entity's request for clarification, its Tender may be rejected.

30. Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions

- 30.1. During the evaluation of tenders, the following definitions apply:
 - a) "Deviation" is a departure from the requirements specified in the tender document;
 - b) "Reservation" is the setting of limiting conditions or withholding from complete acceptance of the requirements specified in the tender document; and
 - c) "Omission" is the failure to submit part or all of the information or documentation required in the Tender document.

31. Determination of Responsiveness

- 31.1. The Procuring Entity's determination of a Tender's responsiveness is to be based on the contents of the tender itself, as defined in ITT 13.
- 31.2. A substantially responsive Tender is one that meets the requirements of the Tender document without material deviation, reservation, or omission. A material deviation, reservation, or omission is one that, if accepted, would:
 - a) Affect in any substantial way the scope, quality, or performance of the Works specified in the Contract; or
 - b) limit in any substantial way, inconsistent with the tender document, the Procuring Entity's rights or the tenderer's obligations under the proposed contract; or
 - c) if rectified, would unfairly affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting substantially responsive tenders.
- 31.3. The Procuring Entity shall examine the technical aspects of the tender submitted in accordance with ITT 18, to confirm that all requirements of Section VII, Works' Requirements have been met without any material deviation, reservation or omission.
- 31.4. If a tender is not substantially responsive to the requirements of the tender document, it shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction of the material deviation, reservation, or omission.

32. Non-material non-Conformities

- 32.1. Provided that a tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity may waive any nonconformities in the tender.
- 32.2. Provided that a Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity may request that the tenderer submit the necessary information or documentation, within a reasonable period, to rectify nonmaterial non- conformities in the tender related to documentation requirements. Requesting information or documentation on such non- conformities shall not be related to any aspect of the price of the tender. Failure of the tenderer to comply with the request may result in the rejection of its tender.
- 32.3. Provided that a tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity shall rectify

quantifiable nonmaterial non-conformities related to the Tender Price. To this effect, the Tender Price shall be adjusted, for comparison purposes only, to reflect the price of a missing or non-conforming item or component in the manner specified in the TDS.

33. Arithmetical Errors

- 33.1. The tender sum as submitted and read out during the tender opening shall be absolute and final and shall not be the subject of correction, adjustment or amendment in any way by any person or entity.
- 33.2. Provided that the Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity shall handle errors on the following basis:
 - a) Any error detected if considered a major deviation that affects the substance of the tender, shall lead to disqualification of the tender as non-responsive.
 - b) Any errors in the submitted tender arising from a miscalculation of unit price, quantity, and subtotal and total bid price shall be considered as a major deviation that affects the substance of the tender and shall lead to disqualification of the tender as non-responsive. and
 - c) if there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words shall prevail
- 33.3. Tenderers shall be notified of any error detected in their bid during the notification of a ward.

34. Currency provisions

34.1. Tenders will priced be in Kenya Shillings only. Tenderers quoting in currencies other than in Kenya shillings will be determined non-responsive and rejected.

35. Margin of Preference and Reservations

- 35.1. No margin of preference shall be allowed on contracts for small works.
- 35.2. Where it is intended to reserve the contract to specific groups under Small and Medium Enterprises, or enterprise of women, youth and/or persons living with disability, who are appropriately registered as such by the authority to be specified in the TDS, a procuring entity shall ensure that the invitation to tender specifically indicates that only businesses/firms belonging to those specified groups are the only ones eligible to tender. Otherwise, if no so stated, the invitation will be open to all tenderers.

36. Nominated Subcontractors

- 36.1. Unless otherwise stated in the TDS, the Procuring Entity does not intend to execute any specific elements of the Works by subcontractors selected in advance by the Procuring Entity.
- 36.2. Tenderers may propose subcontracting up to the percentage of total value of contracts or the volume of works as specified in the TDS. Subcontractors proposed by the Tenderer shall be fully qualified for their parts of the Works.
- 36.3. The subcontractor's qualifications shall not be used by the Tenderer to qualify for the Works unless their specialized parts of the Works were previously designated by the Procuring Entity in the TDS as can be met by subcontractors referred to hereafter as 'Specialized Subcontractors', in

which case, the qualifications of the Specialized Subcontractors proposed by the Tenderer may be added to the qualifications of the Tenderer.

37. Evaluation of Tenders

- 37.1. The Procuring Entity shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this ITT and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. No other evaluation criteria or methodologies shall be permitted. By applying the criteria and methodologies the Procuring Entity shall determine the Best Evaluated Tender in accordance with ITT 40.
- 37.2. To evaluate a Tender, the Procuring Entity shall consider the following:
 - a) price adjustment due to discounts offered in accordance with ITT 16;
 - b) converting the amount resulting from applying (a) and (b) above, if relevant, to a single currency in accordance with ITT 39;
 - c) price adjustment due to quantifiable nonmaterial non-conformities in accordance with ITT 30.3; and
 - d) Any additional evaluation factors specified in the TDS and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 37.3. The estimated effect of the price adjustment provisions of the Conditions of Contract, applied over the period of execution of the Contract, shall not be considered in Tender evaluation.
- 37.4. In the case of multiple contracts or lots, Tenderers shall be allowed to tender for one or more lots and the methodology to determine the lowest evaluated cost of the lot (contract) combinations, including any discounts offered in the Form of Tender, is specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

38. Comparison of Tenders

38.1. The Procuring Entity shall compare the evaluated costs of all substantially responsive Tenders established in accordance with ITT 38.2 to determine the Tender that has the lowest evaluated cost.

39. Abnormally Low Tenders

- 39.1. An Abnormally Low Tender is one where the Tender price, in combination with other elements of the Tender, appears so low that it raises material concerns as to the capability of the Tenderer in regards to the Tenderer's ability to perform the Contract for the offered Tender Price or that genuine competition between Tenderers is compromised.
- 39.2. In the event of identification of a potentially Abnormally Low Tender, the Procuring Entity shall seek written clarifications from the Tenderer, including detailed price analyses of its Tender price in relation to the subject matter of the contract, scope, proposed methodology, schedule, allocation of risks and responsibilities and any other requirements of the Tender document.
- 39.3. After evaluation of the price analyses, in the event that the Procuring Entity determines that the Tenderer has failed to demonstrate its capability to perform the Contract for the offered Tender

Price, the Procuring Entity shall reject the Tender.

40. Abnormally High Tenders

- 40.1. An abnormally high price is one where the tender price, in combination with other constituent elements of the Tender, appears unreasonably too high to the extent that the Procuring Entity is concerned that it (the Procuring Entity) may not be getting value for money or it may be paying too high a price for the contract compared with market prices or that genuine competition between Tenderers is compromised.
- 40.2. In case of an abnormally high tender price, the Procuring Entity shall make a survey of the market prices, check if the estimated cost of the contract is correct and review the Tender Documents to check if the specifications, scope of work and conditions of contract are contributory to the abnormally high tenders. The Procuring Entity may also seek written clarification from the tenderer on the reason for the high tender price. The Procuring Entity shall proceed as follows:
 - i. If the tender price is abnormally high based on wrong estimated cost of the contract, the Procuring Entity may accept or not accept the tender depending on the Procuring Entity's budget considerations.
 - ii. If specifications, scope of work and/or conditions of contract are contributory to the abnormally high tender prices, the Procuring Entity shall reject all tenders and may retender for the contract based on revised estimates, specifications, scope of work and conditions of contract, as the case may be.
- 40.3. If the Procuring Entity determines that the Tender Price is abnormally too high because genuine competition between tenderers is compromised (*often due to collusion, corruption or other manipulations*), the Procuring Entity shall reject all Tenders and shall institute or cause competent Government Agencies to institute an investigation on the cause of the compromise, before retendering.

41. Unbalanced and/or Front-Loaded Tenders

- 41.1. If in the Procuring Entity's opinion, the Tender that is evaluated as the lowest evaluated price is seriously unbalanced and/or front loaded, the Procuring Entity may require the Tenderer to provide written clarifications. Clarifications may include detailed price analyses to demonstrate the consistency of the tender prices with the scope of works, proposed methodology, schedule and any other requirements of the Tender document.
- 41.2. After the evaluation of the information and detailed price analyses presented by the Tenderer, the Procuring Entity may as appropriate:
 - a) accept the Tender; or
 - b) require that the total amount of the Performance Security be increased at the expense of the Tenderer to a level not exceeding a 30% of the Contract Price; or
 - c) agree on a payment mode that eliminates the inherent risk of the Procuring Entity paying too much for undelivered works; or
 - d) reject the Tender,

42. Qualifications of the Tenderer

42.1. The Procuring Entity shall determine to its satisfaction whether the eligible Tenderer that is

selected as having submitted the lowest evaluated cost and substantially responsive Tender, meets the qualifying criteria specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

- 42.2. The determination shall be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Tenderer's qualifications submitted by the Tenderer, pursuant to ITT 19. The determination shall not take into consideration the qualifications of other firms such as the Tenderer's subsidiaries, parent entities, affiliates, subcontractors (other than Specialized Subcontractors if permitted in the Tender document), or any other firm(s) different from the Tenderer.
- 42.3. An affirmative determination shall be a prerequisite for award of the Contract to the Tenderer. A negative determination shall result in disqualification of the Tender, in which event the Procuring Entity shall proceed to the Tenderer who offers a substantially responsive Tender with the next lowest evaluated price to make a similar determination of that Tenderer's qualifications to perform satisfactorily.
- 42.4. An Abnormally Low Tender is one where the Tender price, in combination with other elements of the Tender, appears so low that it raises material concerns as to the capability of the Tenderer in regards to the Tenderer's ability to perform the Contract for the offered Tender Price.
- 42.5. In the event of identification of a potentially Abnormally Low Tender, the Procuring Entity shall seek written clarifications from the Tenderer, including detailed price analyses of its Tender price in relation to the subject matter of the contract, scope, proposed methodology, schedule, allocation of risks and responsibilities and any other requirements of the Tender document.
- 42.6. After evaluation of the price analyses, if the Procuring Entity determines that the Tenderer has failed to demonstrate its capability to perform the Contract for the offered Tender Price, the Procuring Entity shall reject the Tender.

43. Best Evaluated Tender

- 43.1. Having compared the evaluated prices of Tenders, the Procuring Entity shall determine the Best Evaluated Tender. The Best Evaluated Tender is the Tender of the Tenderer that meets the Qualification Criteria and whose Tender has been determined to be:
 - a) Most responsive to the Tender document; and
 - b) The lowest evaluated price.

44. Procuring Entity's Right to Accept Any Tender, and to Reject Any or All Tenders.

44.1. The Procuring Entity reserves the right to accept or reject any Tender and to annul the Tender process and reject all Tenders at any time prior to Contract Award, without thereby incurring any liability to Tenderers. In case of annulment, all Tenderers shall be notified with reasons and all Tenders submitted and specifically, Tender securities, shall be promptly returned to the Tenderers.

F. Award of Contract

45. Award Criteria

45.1. The Procuring Entity shall award the Contract to the successful tenderer whose tender has been determined to be the Lowest Evaluated Tender.

46. Notice of Intention to enter into a Contract

- 46.1. Upon award of the contract and prior to the expiry of the Tender Validity Period the Procuring Entity shall issue a Notification of Intention to Enter into a Contract / Notification of award to all tenderers which shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:
 - a) the name and address of the Tenderer submitting the successful tender;
 - b) the Contract price of the successful tender;
 - c) a statement of the reason(s) the tender of the unsuccessful tenderer to whom the letter is addressed was unsuccessful, unless the price information in (c) above already reveals the reason;
 - d) the expiry date of the Standstill Period; and
 - e) instructions on how to request a debriefing and/or submit a complaint during the standstill period;

47. Performance Security

- 47.1. Within twenty-one (21) days of the receipt of the Letter of Acceptance from the Procuring Entity, the successful Tenderer shall furnish the Performance Security and, any other documents required in the TDS, in accordance with the General Conditions of Contract, subject to ITT 40.2 (b), using the Performance Security and other Forms included in Section X, Contract Forms, or another form acceptable to the Procuring Entity. A foreign institution providing a bank guarantee shall have a correspondent financial institution located in Kenya, unless the Procuring Entity has agreed in writing that a correspondent bank is not required.
- 47.2. Failure of the successful Tenderer to submit the above-mentioned Performance Security and other documents required in the TDS, or sign the Contract shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Tender Security. In that event the Procuring Entity may award the Contract to the Tenderer offering the next Best Evaluated Tender.
- 47.3. Performance security shall not be required for contracts estimated to cost less than Kenya shillings five million shillings.

48. Publication of Procurement Contract

- 48.1. Within fourteen days after signing the contract, the Procuring Entity shall publish the awarded contract at its notice boards and websites; and on the Website of the Authority. At the minimum, the notice shall contain the following information:
 - a) name and address of the Procuring Entity;
 - b) name and reference number of the contract being awarded, a summary of its scope and the selection method used;
 - c) the name of the successful Tenderer, the final total contract price, the contract duration.
 - d) dates of signature, commencement and completion of contract;
 - e) names of all Tenderers that submitted Tenders, and their Tender prices as read out at Tender opening.

49. Procurement Related Complaints

49.1. The procedures for making Procurement-related Complaints are as specified in the TDS.

SECTION B TENDER DATA SHEET

SECTION II – TENDER DATASHEET (TDS)

<u>SECTION II – Tender Data Sheet (TDS)</u>

The following specific data shall complement, supplement or amend the provisions in the Instructions to Tenderers (ITT). Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the ITT.

A. GENE	RAL
ITT1.1	The Name of the Contract is: PROVISION, INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION OF NETWORK SECURITY AND CLOUD COMPUTING WORKS WITH A 5 YEAR UNIVERSITY OWNED LICENSE PLAN AT MASENO UNIVERSITY The Reference Number of the Contract is: MSU/T/014/2021-2022
	The Number and Identification of Lots (Contracts) Comprising this Tender are: <i>None</i>
ITT2.3	The Information Made Available on Competing Firms is as Follows Audited Bank Accounts Personnel Academic and Professional Qualifications
ITT2.4	The firms that provided consulting services for the contract being tendered for are: <i>ICT AUTHORITY, WESTERN REGION</i>
ITT3.1	Maximum Number of Members in the Joint Venture (JV) Shall Be. <i>JV NOT</i> <i>PERMITTED</i>
B. CONT	ENTS OF TENDER DOCUMENT
ITT7	Site Visit is a MUST
ITT7.1	The Tenderer will submit any request for clarifications in writing at the address <i>As indicated in the tender advertisement</i> to reach the Procuring Entity no later than <i>As indicated in the tender advertisement</i> . The Procuring Entity shall respond via official email to requests and or questions raised by tenderers
ITT8	A pre-tender meeting shall take place at the following date, time and place. <i>Not Applicable</i>
ITT7.3	The tenderer will submit any question in writing to reach the procuring entity <i>before the meeting</i> .
ITT7.5	The procuring entity website where minutes of the pre-tender meeting and the pre-arranged pretender will be published is <i>Not Applicable</i>

	For Clarification of Tender purposes, for obtaining further information and for purchasing tender documents, the Procuring Entity's address is:
ITT9.1	Attention: Maseno University Address: Private Bag, Maseno E-Mail Address: <i>po@maseno.ac.ke</i>

C. PREPAR	RATION OF TENDERS
ITT11.1 (h)	The Tenderer shall submit the following additional documents in its Tender: <i>Technical brochures</i>
ITT13.1	Alternative tenders <i>shall not</i> be considered
ITT13.2	Alternative times for completion <i>shall not</i> be permitted
ITT13.2	Alternative technical solutions <i>shall not</i> be permitted
ITT14.5	The prices quoted by the Tenderer shall be <i>fixed</i>
ITT15.2(a)	Foreign currency requirements <i>not allowed</i> .
ITT18.1	The tender validity period shall be 150 days from the opening date.
ITT19.1	Tenderer Security Not Applicable
ITT20.1	In addition to the original of the tender, the <i>number of copies Shall be two(2)</i>
ITT20.3	The written confirmation of authorization to sign on behalf of the tenderer shall consist of a written power of attorney witnessed
D. SUBMIS	SSION AND OPENING OF TENDERS
ITT22.1	For tender submission purposes only, the Procuring Entity's address is: Attention: Maseno University Address: Private bag, Maseno 27 th May, 2022 at 11.00 am at Maseno University, Main Campus Procurement Boardroom Submission of tenders electronically is not allowed

ITT25.1	The Tender opening shall take place at the time and the address for Opening of Tenders Provided on 27 th May, 2022 at 11.00 am at Maseno University Main Campus- Procurement Boardroom
ITT25.5	The number of representatives of the Procuring Entity to sign is <i>as directed by procuring entity</i>
E. EVALU	ATION AND COMPARISON OF TENDERS
ITT33.2	A margin of preference <i>shall not</i> apply.
	The invitation to tender is extended to the following group that qualify for Reservations. <i>Youth, Women and persons living with disability</i>
ITT33.4	
ITT34.1	At this time, the Procuring Entity <i>does not intend</i> to execute certain specific parts of the Works by subcontractors selected in advance.
ITT34.2	Contractors may propose subcontracting: Maximum percentage of subcontracting permitted is 0% of the total contract amount. Tenderers planning to subcontract more than 10% of total volume of work shall specify, in the Form of Tender, the activity (ies) or parts of the Works to be sub contracted along with complete details of the subcontractors and their qualification and experience.
ITT34.3	The parts of the Works for which the Procuring Entity permits Tenderers to propose Specialized Subcontractors are designated as follows: N/A For the above-designated parts of the Works that may require Specialized Subcontractors, the relevant qualifications of the proposed Specialized Subcontractors will be added to the qualifications of the Tenderer for the purpose of evaluation.
ITT35.2 (d)	<i>Additional requirements apply</i> . These are detailed in the evaluation criteria in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
ITT48.1	Other documents required in addition to the Performance Security are insurance as per General Conditions of Contract (GCC) clause 18.2, 18.3 and 18.4
ITT50	The procedures for making a Procurement-related Complaint are detailed in the "Notice of Intention to Award the Contract" herein and are also available from the PPRA Website <u>www.ppra.go.ke</u> or email <u>complaints@ppra.go.ke</u> . If a Tenderer wishes to make a Procurement-related Complaint, the Tenderer should submit its complaint following these procedures, in writing (by the quickest means available that is by hand either delivery or email.

SECTION C EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA

GENERAL PROVISIONS

This section contains the criteria that the Employer shall use to evaluate tender and qualify tenderers. No other factors, methods or criteria shall be used other than specified in this tender document. The Tenderer shall provide all the information requested in the forms included in Section IV, Tendering Forms. The Procuring Entityshall use <u>the Standard</u> <u>Tender Evaluation Document for Goods and Works</u> for evaluating Tenders.

Wherever a Tenderer is required to state a monetary amount, Tenderers should indicate the Kenya Shilling equivalent using the rate of exchange determined asfollows:

For ICT Installation turnover or financial data required for each year - Exchangerate prevailing on the last day of the respective calendar year (in which the amounts for that year is to be converted) was originally established.

Value of single contract - Exchange rate prevailing on the date of the contractsignature.

Exchange rates shall be taken from the publicly available source identified in the ITT 14.3. Any error in determining the exchange rates in the Tender may becorrected by the Procuring Entity.

EVALUATION AND CONTRACT AWARD CRITERIA

The Procuring Entity shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this Section to evaluate tenders and arrive at the Lowest Evaluated Tender. The tender that (i) meets the qualification criteria, (ii) has been determined to be substantially responsive to the TenderDocuments, and (iii) is determined to have the Lowest Evaluated Tender price shall be selected for award of contract.

2.0 PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION FOR DETERMINATION OF RESPONSIVENESS Preliminary examination for Determination of Responsiveness

The Procuring Entity will start by examining all tenders to ensure they meet in all respects the eligibility criteria and that the tender is complete in all aspects in meeting the requirements provided for in the preliminary evaluation criteria outlined below. The Standard Tender Evaluation Report Document for Goods and Works for evaluating Tenders provides very clear guide on how to deal with review of these requirements. Tenders that do not pass the Preliminary Examination will be considered non- responsive and will not be considered further.

[The Procuring Entity will provide the preliminary evaluation criteria. To facilitate, a template maybe attached or clearly described all information and list of documentation to be submitted by Tenderers to enable preliminary evaluation of the Tender]

MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS(MR) Valid Copy of certificate of incorporation/ Registration. ubmission of valid CR12 form showing the list of directors /shareholding or National Identity Card(s) or Sole Proprietorship CTA 5 and above valid certificate in cloud computing. CTA 2 and above valid certificate in ICT networks. CTA 4 and above valid certificate in IT security roof of similar works in firewall installation and configuration of networks, ICT networks projects nd cloud computing for Public Institutions (Valid network designs from public institution and data osting in a public institution) Must attach MSU Network design and topology for active equipment Dully filled, signed and stamped form of tender Dully filled, signed and stamped Statement of compliance.
 ubmission of valid CR12 form showing the list of directors /shareholding or National Identity Card(s) or Sole Proprietorship CTA 5 and above valid certificate in cloud computing. CTA 2 and above valid certificate in ICT networks. CTA 4 and above valid certificate in IT security roof of similar works in firewall installation and configuration of networks, ICT networks projects nd cloud computing for Public Institutions (Valid network designs from public institution and data osting in a public institution) Must attach MSU Network design and topology for active equipment Dully filled, signed and stamped form of tender Dully filled, signed and stamped Statement of compliance.
CTA 5 and above valid certificate in cloud computing. CTA 2 and above valid certificate in ICT networks. CTA 4 and above valid certificate in IT security roof of similar works in firewall installation and configuration of networks, ICT networks projects nd cloud computing for Public Institutions (Valid network designs from public institution and data osting in a public institution) Must attach MSU Network design and topology for active equipment Dully filled, signed & stamped form of tender Dully filled signed and stamped Confidential business questionnaire Dully filled, signed and stamped Statement of compliance.
CTA 4 and above valid certificate in IT security roof of similar works in firewall installation and configuration of networks, ICT networks projects nd cloud computing for Public Institutions (Valid network designs from public institution and data osting in a public institution) Aust attach MSU Network design and topology for active equipment Dully filled, signed& stamped form of tender Dully filled signed and stamped Confidential business questionnaire Dully filled, signed and stamped Statement of compliance.
roof of similar works in firewall installation and configuration of networks, ICT networks projects nd cloud computing for Public Institutions (Valid network designs from public institution and data osting in a public institution) Aust attach MSU Network design and topology for active equipment Dully filled, signed& stamped form of tender Dully filled signed and stamped Confidential business questionnaire Dully filled, signed and stamped Statement of compliance.
nd cloud computing for Public Institutions (Valid network designs from public institution and data osting in a public institution) Aust attach MSU Network design and topology for active equipment Pully filled, signed& stamped form of tender Pully filled signed and stamped Confidential business questionnaire Pully filled, signed and stamped Statement of compliance.
Dully filled, signed& stamped form of tender Dully filled signed and stamped Confidential business questionnaire Duly filled, signed and stamped Statement of compliance.
Dully filled signed and stamped Confidential business questionnaire Duly filled, signed and stamped Statement of compliance.
Duly filled, signed and stamped Statement of compliance.
ubmission of original and copy of tender document properly BOUND and sequentially serialized acluding all the attachments and all pages must be initialized or signed.
Compliance to Particular Specifications (<i>Bidder to provide Brochures/datasheets and highlight</i> ections conforming to specifications of firewall hardware appliance and licenses to be supplied.)
Valid AGPO Certificate
igned Pre-tender site visit form.
roof of authorization shall be furnished in the form of a written power of attorney which shall ccompany the tender if the signatory is not a director of the company (provide name and attach proof f citizenship of the signatory to the Tender)
Dully filled and signed Certificate of Independent Tender Determination
elf-Declaration Forms SD1 (Non-Debarment), SD2 (Corruption or Fraudulent Practices) and SD3 Code of Ethics) to be completed and signed accordingly
CT networks without JV due to the specialized and data security associated with these works as pplicable in MR3, MR4 and MR5.
Copies to be submitted 2 no.
Pagination of the documents including all attachments

3.0 TENDER EVALUATION (ITT 35)

Price evaluation: in addition to the criteria listed in ITT 35.2 (a) – (d) the following criteria shall apply:

Alternative Completion Times, if permitted under ITT13.2, will be evaluated asfollows:

.....

Alternative Technical Solutions for specified parts of the Works, if permitted underITT 13.4, will be evaluated as follows:.....

Other Criteria; if permitted under ITT 35.2(e):

.....

4 MULTIPLE CONTRACTS

Multiple contracts will be permitted in accordance with ITT 35.4. Tenderers are evaluated on basis of Lots and a lowest evaluated tenderer identified for each Lot. The Procuring Entity will select one Option of the two Options listed below for award of Contracts.

OPTION 1

If a tenderer wins only one Lot, the tenderer will be awarded a contract for thatLot, provided

the tenderer meets the Eligibility and Qualification Criteria for that Lot.

If a tenderer wins more than one Lot, the tender will be awarded a contract forall won Lots, provided the tenderer meets the aggregate Eligibility and Qualification Criteria for all the won Lots. The tenderer will be awarded only the combinations for which the tenderer qualifies and the others will be considered for award to second lowest the tenderers.

OPTION2

The Procuring Entity will consider all possible combinations of won Lots [contract(s)] and determine the combination with the lowest evaluated price. Tenders will then be awarded to the Tenderer or Tenderers in the combination provided the tenderer meets the aggregate Eligibility and Qualification Criteria for all the won Lots.

5.0 ALTERNATIVE TENDERS (ITT 13.1)

Alternative Tenders (ITT 13.1)

An alternative if permitted under ITT 3.1, will be evaluated as follows:

The Procuring Entity shall consider Tenders offered for alternatives as specified in Part 2 -Works requirements. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the Tenderer with the Best Evaluated Tender conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Procuring Entity.

MARGIN OF PREFERENCE

If the TDS so specifies, the Procuring Entity will grant a margin of preference of fifteen percent (15%) to be loaded on evaluated prices of the foreign tenderers, wherethe percentage of share holding of Kenyan citizens is less than fifty- one percent (51%).

Contractors shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Procuring Entity, a particular contractor or group of contractors' qualifies for a margin of preference.

After Tenders have been received and reviewed by the Procuring Entity, responsiveTenders shall be assessed to ascertain their percentage of shareholding of Kenyan Citizens. Responsive tenders shall be classified into the following groups:

Group A: tenders offered by Kenyan Contractors and other Tenderers where Kenyan citizens hold shares of over fifty one percent (51%).

Group B: tenders offered by foreign Contractors and other Tenderers where Kenyan citizens hold shares of less than fifty one percent (51%).

All evaluated tenders in each group shall, as a first evaluation step, be compared to determine the lowest tender, and the lowest evaluated tender in each group shall be further compared with each other. If, as a result of this comparison, a tender from Group A is the lowest, it shall be selected for the award of contract. If a tender from Group B is the lowest, an amount equal to the percentage indicated in Item 6.1 of therespective tender price, including unconditional discounts and excluding provisionalsums and the cost of day works, if any, shall be added to the evaluated price offered in each tender from Group B. All tenders shall then be compared using new prices with added prices to Group B and the lowest evaluated tender from Group A. If the tender from Group A is still the lowest tender, it shall be selected for award. If not, the lowest evaluated tender from Group B based on the first evaluation price shall beselected.

Post qualification and Contract ward (ITT 39), more specifically,

In case the tender <u>was subject to post-qualification</u>, the contract shall be awarded to the lowest evaluated tenderer, subject to confirmation of pre-qualification data, if so required.

In case the tender <u>was not subject to post-qualification</u>, the tender that has been determined to be the lowest evaluated tenderer shall be considered for contractaward, subject to <u>meeting</u> <u>each of the following conditions</u>.

The Tenderer shall demonstrate that it has access to, or has available, liquidassets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means (independent of any contractual advance payment) sufficient to meet the ICT Installation cash flow of Kenya Shillings <u>3,600,000</u>

Minimum <u>average</u> annual ICT Installation turnover of Kenya Shillings <u>7,000,000</u> calculated as total certified payments received forcontracts in progress and/or completed

At least <u>1</u> of contract(s) of a similar nature executed within Kenya, or the East African Community or a broad, that have been satisfactorily and substantially completed as a prime contractor Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel, which are specified as

1. KEY PERSONNEL (ATTACH EVIDENCE)

- 1. At least 1No. <u>Foreman</u> with a **degree/diploma** in relevant field with a minimum of **5 years relevant experience in ICT or related field.**
- 2. At least 1No. <u>Site supervisor</u> with a **diploma** in relevant field with a minimum of **3 years relevant experience**;

v)Contractors key equipment listed on the table "Contractor'sEquipment" below and more specifically listed as [*specify requirements for each lot as applicable*]

Other conditions depending on their seriousness.

History of non-performing contracts:

Tenderer and each member of JV in case the Tenderer is a JV, shall demonstrate that Nonperformance of a contract did not occur because of the default of the Tenderer, or the member of a JV in the last 1 year. The required information shall be furnished in the appropriate form.

Pending Litigation

Financial position and prospective long-term profit ability of the Single Tenderer, and in the case the Tenderer is a JV, of each member of the JV, shall remain sound according to criteria established with respect to Financial Capability under Paragraph (i) above if all pending litigation will be resolved against the Tenderer. Tenderer shall provide information on pending litigations in the appropriate form.

Litigation History

There shall be no consistent history of court/arbitral award decisions against the Tenderer, in the last **1** year. All parties to the contract shall furnish the information in the appropriateform about any litigation or arbitration resulting from contracts completed or on going under its execution over the years specified. A consistent history of awards against the Tenderer or any member of a JV may result in rejection of the tender.

QUALIFICATION FORM*

1	2	3	4	5
Item No.	Qualification Subject	Qualification Requirement	Document To be Completed by Tenderer	For Procuring Entity's Use (Qualification met or NotMet)
1	Nationality	Nationality in accordance with ITT 3.6	Forms ELI - 1.1 with attachments	
2	Conflict of Interest	No conflicts of interest in accordance with ITT 3.3	Form of Tender	
3	PPRA Eligibility	Not having been declared ineligible by the PPRA as described in ITT 3.7	Form of Tender	
4	State- owned Enterprise	Meets conditions of ITT 3.8	Forms ELI - 1.1 with attachments	
5	Goods, equipment and services to be supplied under the contract	To have their origin in any country that is not determined ineligible under ITT 4.1	Forms ELI - 1.1 with attachments	
6	History of Non-• Performing Contracts	Non-performance of a contract did not occur as a result of contractor default since 1 st January 2020.	Form CON-2	
7	Suspension Based on Execution of Tender/Proposal Securing	Not under suspension based non-execution of a Tender/Proposal Securing Declaration pursuant to ITT 19.9	Form of Tender	

	Declaration by the Procuring Entity			
1	2	3	4	5
Item No.	Qualification Subject	Qualification Requirement	Document To be Completed by Tenderer	For Procuring Entity's Use (Qualification met or Not Met)
9	Litigation History	No consistent history of court/arbitral award decisions against the tenderer since 1 st January2020	Form CON - 2	
10	Average Annual ICT Installation Turnover	Minimum average annual ICT Installation turnover of Kenya Shillings 2,500,000.00, equivalent calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress and/or completed within the last 1 years, divided by 1 years	Form FIN - 3.2	
11	General ICT Installation Experience	Tenderers must demonstrate technical competence in the field of IT security, cloud computing, and ICT networks without JV due to the specialized and data security associated with these works.	Form EXP - 4.1	
12	Specific ICT Installation &Contract Management Experience	A minimum of 1No. similar contracts ongoing or have been satisfactorily and substantially completed as a contractor	Form EXP 4.2(a)	

SECTION D TENDERING FORMS

QUALIFICATION FORMS

FOREIGN TENDERERS 40% RULE

Item	Description of Work	Describe Location	Cost in K.	Comments if
	Item	of Source	Shillings	Any
	Local Labour			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
В	Sub-Contracts from Loc	al Sources		
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
С	Local Materials			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
D				
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
Ε				
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
	TOTAL COST OF LOCA	L CONTENT		
	PERCENTAGE OF CON	TRACT PRICE		

FORM : EQUIPMENT

The Tenderer shall provide (if required) adequate information to demonstrate clearly that it has the capability to meet the requirements for the key equipment listed in Section III, Evaluationand Qualification Criteria. A separate Form shall be prepared for each item of equipment listed, or for alternative equipment proposed by the Tenderer.

Item of Equip	oment		
Equipment	Name of Manufacturer	Model and Power Rating	
Information			
Current	Capacity	Year of Manufacture	
	Current Location		
	Indicate source of the equipment		
	Owned \Box Rented \Box Leased	\Box Specially Manufactured	
Omit the follo	wing information for equipment owned by t	he tenderer	
	Name of Owner		
	Address of Owner		
Owner			
	Telephone	Contact Name and Title	
	Fax	Telex	
Agreements	Details of rental/lease/manufacture agreeme	ents specific to the project	
	<u> </u>		

FORM PER -1

Contractors Representative and Key Personnel Schedule

Tenderers should provide the names and details of the suitably qualified Contractor's Re presentative and Key Personnel to perform the Contract. The data on their experience should be supplied using the Form PER-2 below for each candidate

1.	Title of Position				
	Name of Candidate				
	Duration of				
	Appointment				
	Time Commitment				
	for This Position				
	Expected Time				
	Schedule for This				
	Position				
2.	Title of Position				
	Name of Candidate				
	Duration of				
	Appointment				
	Time Commitment				
	for This Position				
	Expected Time				
	Schedule for This				
	Position				
3.	Title of Position				
	Name of Candidate				
	Duration of				
	Appointment				
	Time Commitment				
	for This Position				
	Expected Time				
	Schedule for This				
	Position				
4.	Title of Position				
	Name of Candidate				
	Duration of				
	Appointment				
	Time Commitment				
	for This Position				
	Expected Time				
	Schedule for This				
	Position				

FORM PER – 2

Resume and Declaration - Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel.

Name of Ter	nderer	
Position [#1]	[title of position from F	orm Per-1]
Personell	Name:	Date of Birth:
information		
	Address:	E-Mail:
	Professional Qualificati	ons:
	Academic Qualification	ns:
	Language Proficiency: skills]	language and levels of speaking, reading and writing
	Address of Procuring E	Entity:
	Telephone:	Contact (Manager/Personnel Officer)
	Fax:	
	Job Title:	Years with present Procuring Entity:

Summarize professional experience in reverse chronological order. Indicate particular technical and managerial experience relevant to the project

Project	Role	Duration of Involvement	Relevant Experience
[main project details]	[role and responsibilities on the project]		[describe the experience relevant to this position]

Declaration

I, the undersigned [insert either "Contractor's Representative" or "Key Personnel" as applicable], certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information contained in this Form PER-2 correctly describes myself, my qualifications and my experience.

I confirm that I am available as certified in the following table and throughout the expected time schedule for this position as provided in the Tender:

Commitment	Details	
Commitment to duration of contract	[insert period (start and end dates) for which this	
	Contractor's Representative or Key Personnell is	
	available to work in this contract]	
Time commitment	[insert period (start and end dates) for which this	
	Contractor's Representative or Key Personnell is available	
	to work in this contract]	

I understand that any misrepresentation or omission in this form may:

be taken into consideration during Tender evaluation;

result in my disqualification from participating in the tender;

result in my dismissal from the contract.

Name of Contractor's Representative or Key Personnel:

Signature:

Date: (day month year):

Counter signature of authorized representative of the Tenderer:

Signature:

Date: (day month year):

TENDERERS QUALIFICATION WITHOUT PREQUALIFICATION FORM ELI – 1.1

Tenderer Information Form

Date:_____

ITT No. and Title: _____

Tenderer's Name				
In case of Joint Venture (JV), Name of Each Member				
Tenderer's Actual or Intended Year of Incorporation				
Tenderer's Legal Address [in country of registration]				
Tenderer's Authorised Representative Information				
Name:				
Address:				
Telephone/Fax Numbers:				
E-mail Address:				
Attached are copies of original documents of:				
Articles of Incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association) and				
or documents of registration of the legal entity namedabove in accordance with ITT				
3.6				
In case of JV, letter of intent to form JV or JV agreement in accordancewith ITT 3.5				
In case of state owned enterprise or institution in accordance with ITT 3.8documents				
establishing:				
Legal and financial autonomy				
Operation under commercial law				
Establishing that the tenderer is not under the supervision of theProcuring				
Entity				
2. Included are the organisational chart, a list of Board of Directors and thebeneficial				
ownership				

FORM ELI - 1.2

Tenderer's JV Information Form (to be completed for each member of Tenderer's JV)Date:_

ITT No. and Title:_____

JV Member's Country of Registration JV Member's Year of Constitution	
V Member's Year of Constitution	
IV Member's Legal Address in Country of Constituti	on
IV Member's Authorised Representative Information	l
Name:	
Address:	
Telephone/Fax Numbers:	
E-mail Address:	
Attached are copies of original documents of:	
Articles of Incorporation (or equivalent documents o	f constitution or association) and
or documents of registration of the legal entity name	edabove in accordance with ITT
3.6	
In case of state owned enterprise or institution in acc	ordance with ITT 3.8documents
establishing:	
Legal and financial autonomy	
Operation under commercial law	
Establishing that the tenderer is not under the superv	vision of theProcuring
Entity, in accordance with ITT 3.5	
4. Included are the organisational chart, a list of Boar	d of Directors and thebeneficial

FORM CON – 2

Historical Contract Non-Performance, Pending Litigation and Litigation History

Tenderer's

Name:

_Date:____

ITT No. And

JV Member's Name_____

Title

Non-Performed Contracts in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria

Contract non-performance did not occur since 1stJanuary [insert year] specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.1

Contract(s) non-performance since 1st January [insert year] specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Requirement 2.1

Contract(s) withdrawn did not occur since 1stJanuary [insert year] specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Requirement 2.1

-	portion of contract	Contract Identification	value, currency, exchange rate and Kenya Shilling equivalent)
insert iear]	[insert amount and percentage]	Contract Identification: [indicate complete contract name/number and any other identification] Name of Procuring Entity: [insert full name] Address of Procuring Entity: [insert street/city/country] Name of Procuring Entity: [insert street/city/country] Reason(s) for non-performance: [indicate main reasons]	[insert amount]

No Pending Litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub Factor 2.3

Pending Litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.3 as indicated below.

Year of dispute	Amount in dispute (currency)	Contract Identification	Total Contract Amount (currency), Kenya Shilling
--------------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

			Equivalent (exchange rate)
[insert Jear]	[insert percentage]	Contract Identification: Name of Procuring Entity: Address of Procuring Entity: Matter in dispute: Party who initiated the dispute: Status of Dispute:	[insert amount]
[insert Jear]	[insert percentage]	Contract Identification: Name of Procuring Entity: Address of Procuring Entity: Matter in dispute: Party who initiated the dispute: Status of Dispute:	[insert amount]

Litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria

No Litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub Factor 2.4

Pending Litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.4 as indicated below.

Year of award	Outcome as percentage of Net Worth	Contract Identification	Total Contract Amount (currency), Kenya Shilling Equivalent (exchange rate)	
[insert year]	[insert percentage]	Contract Identification: [indicate complete contract name/number and any other identification] Name of Procuring Entity: [insert full name] Address of Procuring Entity: [insert street/city/country] Matter in dispute: [indicate main issues in dispute] Party who initiated the dispute: [indicate "Procuring Entity" or " Contractor"] Reason(s) for Litigation and Award Decision: [indicate main reasons]	[insert amount]	

Include details relating to potential bid-rigging practices such as previous occasions where tenders were withdrawn, joint bids with competitors, subcontracting work to unsuccessful tenderers, etc

FORM FIN – 3.1

Tenderer's Name: _____

Date:_____

JV Member's Name: _____

ITT No. and Title:

FINANCIAL DATA

Type of	Historic Information for Previous Years (amount in currency, currency exchange rate*, USD equivalent)					
Financial Information in						
(currency)						
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
Statement	of Financial Pos	sition (Informa	tion from Balaı	nce Sheet)		
Total Assets (TA)						
Total Liabilities (TL)						
Net Worth (NW)						
Current Assets (CA)						
Current Liabilities (CL)						
Working Capital (WC)						
Information from	Income Statem	ent	-			
Total Revenue (TR)						
Profits Before Taxes (PBT)						
Cash Flow Inform	ation	1	1	1	1	
Cash Flow from Opening Activities						

*Refer to ITT 15 for the exchange rate

Sources of Finance

Specify sources of finance to meet the cash flow requirements on works currently in progress and for future contract commitments.

No.	Source of Finance	Amount (Kenya Shilling Equivalent)
1		
2		
3		

Financial Documents

The Tenderer and its parties shall provide copies of financial statements for yearspursuant Section III, Evaluation and Qualifications Criteria, Sub-factor 3.1. The financial statements shall:

Reflect the financial situation of the Tenderer or incase of JV member, and

not an affiliated entity (such as parent company or group member).

Be independently audited or certified in accordance with local legislation.

Be complete, including all notes to the financial statements.

Correspond to accounting periods already completed and audited

Attached are copies of financial statements for the _____years required above and complying with the requirements.

FORM FIN – 3.2

Average Annual ICT Installation Turnover

Tenderer's Name: _____

Date:___

JV Member's Name:

ITT No. and Title:

Annual Turnover Data (ICT Installation Only)					
Year	Amount Currency	Exchange Rate	Kenya Shilling Equivalent		
[Indicate year]	[Insert amount and indicate currency]				
A					
Average Annual ICT Installation Turnover *					

*See Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 3.2.

FORM FIN – 3.3

Financial Resources

Specify proposed sources of financing, such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, net of current commitments, available to meet the total ICT Installation cash flow demands of the subject contractorcontracts as specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

No.	Amount (Kenya Shilling Equivalent)
1	
2	
3	

FORM FIN – 3.4

Current Contract Commitments / Works in Progress

Tenderers and each member to a JV should provide information on their current commitments on all contracts that have been awarded, or for which a letter of intentor acceptance has been received, or for contracts approaching completion, but for

No.	Name of Contract	Procuring Entity's Contact Address, Tel	Value of Outstanding Work [Current Kenya Shilling/ Month Equivalent]	Estimated Completion Date	Average Monthly Invoicing Over Last Six Months [Kenya Shilling/ Month]
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					

which an unqualified, full completion certificate has yet to be issued.

FORM EXP – 4.1

General ICT Installation Experience

Tenderer's Name:______Date:_____

JV Member's Name:______ ITT No. and Title: _____

Page of pages

Starting Year	Ending Year	Contract Identification	Role of Tenderer
		Contract Name:	
		Brief Description of the Works Performed	
		by the Tenderer	
		Amount of Contract	
		Name of Procuring Entity	
		Address	
		Contract Name:	
		Brief Description of the Works Performed	
		by the Tenderer	
		Amount of Contract	
		Name of Procuring Entity	
		Address	
		Contract Name:	
		Brief Description of the Works Performed	
		by the Tenderer	
		Amount of Contract	
		Name of Procuring Entity	
		Address	

FORM EXP – 4.2(a)

Specific ICT Installation and Contract Management Experience

Tenderer's Name:	Date:				
JV Member's Name:		ITT No. and Title:			
Similar Contract No.	Information				
Contract Identification					
Award Date					
Completion Date					
Role in Contract	Prime Contractor □	Member in JV □	Management Contractor □	Sub- Contractor	
Total Contract Amount			Kenya Shilling	g	

	Prime Contractor □	Member in JV □	Management Contractor □	Sub- Contractor
Total Contract Amount			Kenya Shilling	5
If Member in a JV or Sub-				
Contractor, Specify				
Participation in Total				
Contract Amount				
Procuring Entity's Name:				
Address:				
Telephone/Fax Number: E-Mail:				
Description of the				
similarity in accordance				
with Sub-Factor 4.2(a) of				
Section III:				
Amount				
Physical Size of Required Works Items				
Complexity				
Methods/Technology				
ICT Installation Rate for Key Activities				
Other Characteristics				

FORM EXP – 4.2(b)

Specific ICT installation and Contract Management Experience

Tenderer's Name:	Date:
JV Member's Name:	ITT No. and Title:

Sub-Contractor's Name² (as per ITT 34)_____

ITT No. and Title_

All Sub-contractors for key activities must complete the information in this form as per ITT 34 and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 4.2.

Similar Contract No.	Information					
Contract Identification						
Award Date						
Completion Date						
Role in Contract	Prime Contractor □	Member in JV □	Management Contractor	Sub- Contractor □		
Total Contract Amount				Kenya Shilling		
Quantity (Volume, Number of Rate of Production as applicable) performed under the contract per year or part of the year Year 1 Year 2 Year 3 Year 4 Procuring Entity's Name: Address: Telephone/Fax Number:	Total Quantity in the Contract (i)	Percentage Participation (ii)	Actual Quantit (i) x (ii)	y Perfomed		
Telephone/Fax Number: E-Mail: Description of the similarity in accordance with Sub-Factor 4.2(b) of Section III:						

FORM OF TENDER

INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS

The Tenderer must prepare this Form of Tender on stationery with its letterhead clearly showing the Tenderer's complete name and business address.

All italicized text is to help Tenderer in preparing this form.

Tenderer must complete and sign CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION and the SELF DECLARATION OF THE TENDERER attached to this Form of Tender.

The Form of Tender shall include the following Forms duly completed and signed by the Tenderer.

Tenderer's Eligibility- Confidential Business Questionnaire Certificate of Independent Tender Determination Self-Declaration of the Tenderer

Date of this Tender submission: [insert date (as day, month and year) of Tender submission] **Request for Tender No.**: [insert identification] **Name and description of Tender** [Insert asper ITT) **Alternative No.**: [insert identification No if this is a Tender for an alternative]

To: [insert complete name of Procuring Entity]

Dear Sirs,

The above amount includes foreign currency amount(s) of [*state figure or a percentage and currency*] [figures]

.....[words].....

The percentage or amount quoted above does not include provisional sums, and onlyallows not more than two foreign currencies.

We under take, if our tender is accepted, to commence the Works as soon as is reasonably possible after the receipt of the Engineer notice to commence, and to complete the whole of the Works comprised in the Contract within the time stated in the Special Conditions of Contract.

We agree to adhere by this tender until......[Insert date], and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before that date. We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest or any tender you mayreceive. We, the under signed, further declare that:

No reservations: We have examined and have no reservations to the tenderdocument, including Addenda issued in accordance with ITT 28;

Eligibility: We meet the eligibility requirements and have no conflict of interest in accordance with ITT 3 and 4;

Tender - Securing Declaration: We have not been suspended nor declared ineligibleby the Procuring Entity based on execution of a Tender-Securing or Proposal- Securing Declaration in the Procuring Entity's Country in accordance with ITT 19.8;

Conformity: We offer to execute in conformity with the tendering documents and inaccordance with the implementation and completion specified in the ICT Installation schedule, the following Works: [insert a brief description of the Works];

Tender Price: The total price of our Tender, excluding any discounts offered in item1 above is: [Insert one of the options below as appropriate]

Option 1, in case of one lot: Total price

is.....

case of multiple lots:

Total price of each

lot.....

price of all lots (sum of all lots)

.....

......[insert the total price of all lots in words and figures, indicating the various amounts and the respective currencies];

Discounts: The discounts offered and the methodology for their application are: The discounts offered are: [*Specify in detail each discount offered.*]

The exact method of calculations to determine the net price after application of discounts is shown below: [*Specify in detail the method that shall be used to apply the discounts*];

Tender Validity Period: Our Tender shall be valid for the period specified in TDS

18.1 (*as amended, if applicable*) from the date fixed for the Tender submission deadlinespecified in TDS 22.1 (*as amended, if applicable*), and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period;

Performance Security: If our Tender is accepted, we commit to obtain a PerformanceSecurity in accordance with the Tendering document;

One Tender Per Tender: We are not submitting any other Tender(s) as an individualTender, and we are not participating in any other Tender(s) as a Joint Venture

member or as a sub-contractor, and meet the requirements of ITT 3.4, other thanalternative Tenders submitted in accordance with ITT 13.3;

Suspension and Debarment: We, along with any of our subcontractors, suppliers, Engineer, manufacturers, or service providers for any part of the contract, are not subject to, and not controlled by any entity or individual that is subject to, a temporary suspension or a debarment imposed by the Public Procurement Regulatory Authority or any other entity of the Government of Kenya, or any international organization.

State-owned enterprise or institution: [*select the appropriate option and delete the other*][We are not a state- owned enterprise or institution]/[We are a state-owned enterprise or institution but meet the requirements of ITT3.8];

Commissions, gratuities, fees: We have paid, or will pay the following commissions, gratuities, or fees with respect to the tender process or execution of the Contract: [*insert complete name of each Recipient, its full address, the reason for which each commission or gratuity was paid and the amount and currency of each such commission or gratuity*].

Name of Recipient	Address	Reason	Amount

Binding Contract: We understand that this Tender, together with your written acceptance thereof included in your Letter of Acceptance, shall constitute a bindingcontract between us, until a formal contract is prepared and executed;

Not Bound to Accept: We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest evaluated cost Tender, the Most Advantageous Tender or any other Tenderthat you may receive; Fraud and Corruption: We here by certify that we have taken steps to ensure that no person acting for us or on our behalf engages in any type of Fraud and Corruption; and Collusive practices: We hereby certify and confirm that the tender is genuine, non-collusive and made with the intention of accepting the contract if awarded. To thiseffect we have signed the "Certificate of Independent Tender Determination" attached below. We undertake to adhere by the Code of Ethics for Persons Participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal, copy available from (*specify website*) during the procurement

process and the execution of any resulting contract.

We, the Tenderer, have completed fully and signed the following Forms as part of our Tender:

a) Tenderer's Eligibility; Confidential Business Questionnaire - to establish we are not in any conflict to interest.

Certificate of Independent Tender Determination - to declare that we completed thetender without colluding with other tenderers.

(a)Self-Declaration of the Tenderer - to declare that we will, if awarded a contract, not engage in any form of fraud and corruption.

Declaration and commitment to the Code of Ethics for Persons Participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal.

Further, we confirm that we have read and understood the full content and scope of fraud and corruption as informed in "**Appendix 1 - Fraud and Corruption**" attached to the Formof Tender.

Name of the Tenderer:				
Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Tender on behalf of the Tenderer:]				
Title of the person signing the	Fender:			
Signature of the person named				
Date signed day	of			
Date signed	day of			

Notes

* In the case of the Tender submitted by joint venture specify the name of the Joint Venture as Tenderer.

***Person signing the Tender shall have the power of attorney given by the Tenderer to be attached with the Tender.*

TENDERER'S ELIGIBILITY - CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE

Instruction to Tenderer

Tenderer is instructed to complete the particulars required in this Form, one form for each entity if Tender is a JV. Tenderer is further reminded that it is an offence to give false information on this Form.

Tenderer's Details

	ITEM	DESCRIPTION
1	Name of the Procuring Entity	
2	Reference Number of the Tender	
3	Date and Time of Tender Opening	
4	Name of the Tenderer	
5	Full Address and Contract Details of the Tenderer.	
	(Country, city, location, building, floor, postal address and name and email of contact person)	
6	Current Trade License Registration Number and Expiring date	
7	Name, Country and full address (postal and physical addresses, email, and telephone number) of Registration Body/Agency	
8	Description of Nature of Business	
9	Maximum value of business which the Tenderer handles	
10	State if Tenders Company is listed in stock exchange, give name and full address (postal and physical addresses, email, and telephone number) of state which stock exchange.	

Sole Proprietor, provide the following details

Name in full		Age
	<u>N</u> ationality	Country of Origin

Citizenship_____

Partnership, provide the following details

	Names of Partners	Nationality	Citizenship	% Shares Owned
1				
2				
3				

Registered Company, provide the following details

Private or public company___

State the nominal and issued capital of the company_____

Nominal Kenya Shillings (Equivalent)

Issued Kenya Shillings (Equivalent)

Give Details of Directors as follows

	Names of Director	Nationality	Citizenship	% Shares Owned
1				
2				
3				

DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST – Interest of the Firm in the Procuring Entity

Are there any person/persons in ______(Name of Procuring Entity) who has/have an interest or relationship in this firm? Yes/No

If Yes provide details as follows:

	Names of Person	Designation in the Procuring	Interest or
		Entity	Relationship with
			Tenderer
1			
2			
3			

Conflict of Interest Disclosure

	Type of Conflict	Disclosure YES OR	If YES provide details of the relationship with
		NO	Tenderer
1	Tenderer is directly or indirectly		
	controls, is controlled by or is under common control		
	with another tenderer.		
2	Tenderer receives or has received any direct or		
	indirect subsidy from another		
	Tenderer.		
3	Tenderer has the same legal		
	representative as another tenderer		
4	Tender has a relationship with another		
	tenderer, directly or through common		
	third parties, that puts it in a position to		
	influence the tender of another tenderer, or influence the decisions of the		
	Procuring Entity regarding this tendering		
	process.		
5	Any of the Tenderer's affiliates		
	participated as a consultant in the		
	preparation of the design or technical specifications of the works that are the		
	subject of the tender.		
6			
6	Tenderer would be providing goods, works, non-		
	consulting services or consulting services during		
	implementation of the contract		
	Specified in this Tender Document.		
7	Tenderer has a close business or family		
ĺ	relationship with a professional staff of		
	the Procuring Entity who are directly or		
	indirectly involved in the preparation of		
	the Tender document or specifications		
	of the Contract, and/or the Tender		
	evaluation process of such contract.		
8	Tenderer has a close business or family		
	relationship with a professional staff of the Procuring Entity who would be		
	involved in the implementation or supervision of		
	the such Contract.		
9	Has the conflict stemming from such relationship		
	stated in item 7 and 8		
	above been resolved in a manner		
	acceptable to the Procuring Entity		
	throughout the tendering process and execution of the Contract.		
	Contract.		

Certification

On behalf of the Tenderer, I certify that the information given above is complete, current and accurate as at the date of submission.

Full Name _____

Title or Designation _____

(Signature)

(Date)

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

I certify, on behalf of _____ [Name of Tenderer]that:

1.I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;

2.I understand that the Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;

3.I am the authorized representative of the Tenderer with authority to sign this Certificate, and to submit the Tender on behalf of the Tenderer;

For the purposes of this Certificate and the Tender, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:

Has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this request for tenders;

could potentially submit a tender in response to this request for tenders, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience;

The Tenderer discloses that [check one of the following, as applicable]:

The Tenderer has arrived at the Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with, any competitor;

The Tenderer has entered into consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with one or more competitors regarding this request for tenders, and the Tenderer discloses, in the attached document(s), complete details thereof, including the names of the competitors and the nature of, and reasons for, such consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements;

In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs (5)(a) or(5)(b) above, there hasbeen no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:

prices;

methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;

the intention or decision to submit, or not to submit, a tender; or

the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications of the requestfor Tenders; except as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph (5)(b) above;

In addition, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications or delivery particulars of the works or services to which this request for tenders relates, except as specifically authorized by the procuring authority or as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph(5)(b) above; The terms of the Tender have not been, and will not be, knowingly disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening, or of the awarding of the Contract, whichever comes first, unless otherwise required by law or as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph (5)(b) above.

Name
____Title

Date

[Name, title and signature of authorized agent of Tenderer and Date]

SELF DECLARATION FORMS

FORM SD1

SELF DECLARATION THAT THE PERSON/TENDERER IS NOT DEBARRED IN THE MATTER OF THE PUBLIC PROCUREMENT AND ASSET DISPOSAL ACT 2015.

I,being a resident of in the Republic of do hereby make a statement as follows: -

THAT I am the Company Secretary/ Chief Executive/Managing Director/Principal Officer/Director of

...... *(insert name of the Company)* who is a Bidder in respectof **Tender No.**

	for	(insert tender	<i>title/description</i>) for	
			ed and competent to	
statement.				

THAT the aforesaid Bidder, its Directors and subcontractors have not been debarred from participating in procurement proceeding under Part IV of the Act.

THAT what is deponed to here in above is true to the best of my knowledge, information and belief.

..... (Title) (Signature)

(Date)

.....

Bidder Official Stamp

FORM SD2

SELF DECLARATION THAT THE PERSON/TENDERER WILL NOT ENGAGE IN ANY CORRUPT OR FRAUDULENT PRACTICE.

I, of P.O. Box being a resident of in the Republic ofdo hereby make a statement as follows: -

THAT therefore said Bidder, its servants and/or agents/subcontractors will not engage in anycorrupt or fraudulent practice and has not been requested to pay any inducement to any member of the Board, Management, Staff and/or employees and/or agents of

..... (insert name of the Procuring entity) which is the procuring entity.

THAT the aforesaid Bidder, its servants and/or agents /subcontractors have not offered any inducement to any member of the Board, Management, Staff and/or employees and/or agents of *(name of the procuring entity).*

THAT the aforesaid Bidder will not engage /has not engaged in any corrosive practice with other bidders participating in the subject tender

THAT what is deponed to here in above is true to the best of my knowledge information andbelief.

.....

.....

(Title) (Date)

(Signature)

Bidder's Official Stamp

DECLARATION AND COMMITMENT TO THE CODE OF ETHICS

I.....(person) on behalf of (*Name of the Business/ Company/Firm*) declare that I have read and fully understood the contents of the Public Procurement & Asset Disposal Act, 2015, Regulations and the Code of Ethics for persons participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal and my responsibilities under the Code. I do here by commit to abide by the provisions of the Code of Ethics for persons participating inPublic Procurement and Asset Disposal. Name of Authorized signatory..... Sign..... Position..... Office address..... Telephone. E-mail..... Name of the Firm/Company..... Date..... (Company Seal/ Rubber Stamp where applicable) Witness Name..... . Sign..... ... Date.....

..

(c) APPENDIX 1 – FRAUD AND CORRUPTION

(Appendix 1 shall not be modified)

Purpose

The Government of Kenya's Anti-Corruption and Economic Crime laws and their sanction's policies and procedures, Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act (*no. 33 of 2015*) and its Regulation, and any other Kenya's Acts or Regulations related to Fraud and Corruption, and similar offences, shall apply with respect to Public Procurement Processes and Contracts that are governed by the laws of Kenya.

Requirements

The Government of Kenya requires that all parties including Procuring Entities, Tenderers, (applicants/proposers), Consultants, Contractors and Suppliers; any Sub- contractors, Sub-consultants, Service providers or Suppliers; any Agents (whether declared or not); and any of their Personnel, involved and engaged in procurement under Kenya's Laws and Regulation, observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement process, selection and contract execution of all contracts, and refrain from Fraud and Corruption and fully comply with Kenya's laws and Regulations as per paragraphs 1.1 above.

Kenya's public procurement and asset disposal act (*no. 33 of 2015*) under Section 66 describes rules to be followed and actions to be taken in dealing with Corrupt, Coercive, Obstructive, Collusive or Fraudulent practices, and Conflicts of Interest in procurement including consequences for offences committed. A few of the provisions noted below highlight Kenya's policy of no tolerance for such practices and behavior:

A person to whom this Act applies shall not be involved in any corrupt, coercive, obstructive, collusive or fraudulent practice; or conflicts of interest in any procurement or as set disposal proceeding;

A person referred to under subsection (1) who contravenes the provisions of that sub-section commits an offence;

Without limiting the generality of the subsection (1) and (2), the person shall be: -

disqualified from entering into a contract for a procurement or asset disposalproceeding; or

if a contract has already been entered into with the person, the contract shall bevoidable;

The voiding of a contract by the procuring entity under subsection (7) does not limit any legal remedy the procuring entity may have;

An employee or agent of the procuring entity or a member of the Board or committee of the procuring entity who has a conflict of interest with respect to a procurement: -

Shall not take part in the procurement proceedings;

shall not, after a procurement contract has been entered in to, take part in any decision relating to the procurement or contract; and

shall not be a subcontract or for the tender to whom was awarded contract, or a member of the group of tenderers to whom the contract was awarded, but the subcontractor appointed shall meet all the requirements of this Act.

An employee, agent or member described in subsection (1) who refrains from doing anything prohibited under that subsection, but for that subsection, would have been within his or her duties shall disclose the conflict of interest to the procuring entity;

If a person contravenes subsection (1) with respect to a conflict of interest described in subsection (5)(a) and the contract is awarded to the person or his relative or to another person in whom one of them had a direct or indirect pecuniary interest, the contract shall be terminated and all costs incurred by the public entity shall be made good by the awarding officer. Etc.

In compliance with Kenya's laws, regulations and policies mentioned above, the ProcuringEntity:

Defines broadly, for the purposes of the above provisions, the terms set forth below asfollows:

"corrupt practice" is the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party;

"fraudulent practice" is any act or omission, including is representation, thatknowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation;

"collusive practice" is an arrangement between two or more parties designed toachieve an improper purpose, including to influence improperly the actions of another party; "coercive practice" is impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party; "obstructive practice" is:

Deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering, or concealing of evidence material to the investigation or making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede investigation by Public Procurement Regulatory Authority (PPRA) or any other appropriate authority appointed by Government of Kenya into allegations of a corrupt, fraudulent, coercive, or collusive practice; and/or threatening, harassing, or intimidating any party toprevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation; or

acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the PPRA's or the appointed authority's inspection and audit rights provided for under paragraph 2.3 e. below.

Defines more specifically, in accordance with the above procurement Act provisions set forth for fraudulent and collusive practices as follows:

"fraudulent practice" includes a misrepresentation of fact in order to influence a procurement or disposal processor the exercise of a contract to the detriment of the procuring entity or the tenderer or the contractor, and includes collusive practices amongst tenderers prior to or after tender submission designed to establish tender prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the procuring entity of the benefits of free and open competition.

Rejects a proposal for award¹ of a contract if PPRA determines that the firm or individual recommended for award, any of its personnel, or its agents, or its sub- consultants, sub-contractors, service providers, suppliers and/ or their employees, has,

directly or indirectly, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, orobstructive practices in competing for the contract in question;

Pursuant to the Kenya's above stated Acts and Regulations, may recommend to appropriate authority(ies) for sanctioning and debarment of a firm or individual, as applicable under the Acts and Regulations;

Requires that a clause be included in Tender documents and Request for Proposal documents requiring(i) Tenderers (applicants/proposers), Consultants, Contractors, and Suppliers, and their Sub-contractors, Sub-consultants, Service providers, Suppliers, Agents personnel, permit the PPRA or any other appropriate authority appointed by Government of Kenya to inspect² all accounts, records and other documents relating to the procurement process, selection and/or contract execution, and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the PPRA or any other appropriate authority appointed by the PPRA or any other appropriate authority appointed by Government of Kenya; and

Pursuant to Section 62 of the above Act, requires Applicants/Tenderers to submit along with their Applications/Tenders/Proposals a "Self-Declaration Form" as included in the procurement document declaring that they and all parties involved in the procurement process and contract execution have not engaged/will not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practices.

FORM OF TENDER SECURITY-DEMAND BANK GUARANTEE

Request for Tenders
Date:
TENDER

We have been informed that ______(here in after called "the Applicant") has submitted or will submit to the Beneficiary its Tender (here in after called "the Tender") for the execution of ______under Request for Tenders No. ("the ITT").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the Beneficiary's conditions, Tenders must be supported by a Tender guarantee.

At the request of the Applicant, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of _____(___) upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand, supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that either the Applicant:

(a) has withdrawn its Tender during the period of Tender validity set forth in the Applicant's Letter of Tender ("the Tender Validity Period"), or any extension thereto provided by the Applicant; or

b) having been notified of the acceptance of its Tender by the Beneficiary during the Tender Validity Period or any extension there to provided by the Applicant, (i) has failed to execute the contract agreement, or (ii) has failed to furnish the Performance.

This guarantee will expire: (a) if the Applicant is the successful Tenderer, upon our receipt of copies of the contract agreement signed by the Applicant and the Performance Security and, or (b) if the Applicant is not the successful Tenderer, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of a copy of the Beneficiary's notification to the Applicant of the results of the Tendering process; or (ii) thirty days after the end of the Tender Validity Period.

Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.

[signature(s)]

4. FORM OF TENDER SECURITY (TENDER BOND)

[The Surety shall fill in this Tender Bond Form in accordancewith the

instructions indicated. | BOND NO.

of.....

....... [amount of Bond][amount in words], for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we, the said Principal and Surety, bind ourselves, our successors and as signs, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHERE AS the Principal has submitted or will submit a written Tender to the Purchaser dated the day of

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that if the Principal:

Has withdrawn its Tender during the period of Tender validity set forth in the Principal's Letter of Tender ("the Tender Validity Period"), or any extension there to provided by the Principal; or

Having been notified of the acceptance of its Tender by the Purchaser during the Tender Validity Period or any extension there to provided by the Principal;(i) failed to execute the Contract agreement; or (ii) has failed to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the Instructions to tenderers ("ITT") of the Purchaser's Tendering document.

then the Surety undertakes to immediately pay to the Purchaser up to the above amount uponreceipt of the Purchaser's first written demand, without the Purchaser having to substantiate its demand, provided that in its demand the Purchaser shall state that the demand arises from the occurrence of any of the above events, specifying which event (s) has occurred.

The Surety here by agrees that its obligation will remain in full force and effect upto and including the date 30 days after the date of expiration of the Tender Validity Period set forthin the Principal's Letter of Tender or any extension thereto provided by the Principal.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have caused these presents to be executed in their respective names this day of 20.

Principal:	Surety:
Corporate Seal (where appropriate)	
Principal:	Surety:
(Signature)	(Signature)
(Printed name and title)	(Printed name and title

FORM OF TENDER - SECURING DECLARATION

I/We understand that, according to your conditions, bids must be supported by aTender-Securing Declaration.

[The Bidder shall complete this Form in accordance with the instructions indicated]

I/We accept that I/we will automatically be suspended from being eligible for tendering in any contract with the Purchaser for the period of time of [insert number of months or years] starting on [insert date], if we are in breach of our obligation(s) under the bid conditions, because we–(a) have withdrawn our tender during the period of tender validity specified by us in the Tendering Data Sheet; or (b) having been notified of the acceptance of our Bid by the Purchaser during the period of bid validity, (i) fail or refuse to execute the Contract, if required, or (ii) fail or refuse to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the instructions to tenders.

I/We understand that this Tender Securing Declaration shall expire if we are not the successful Tenderer(s), upon the earlier of:

Our receipt of a copy of your notification of the name of the successful Tenderer; or

thirty days after the expiration of our Tender.

I/We understand that if I am /we are/ in a Joint Venture, the Tender Securing Declaration must be in the name of the Joint Venture that submits the bid, and the Joint Venture has not been legally constituted at the time of bidding, the Tender Securing Declaration shall be in the names of all future partners as named in the letterof intent.

Signed	Capacity/title (director
or partner or sole proprietor, etc.)	
Name	Duly
authorized to sign the bid for and on behalf of	-
Dated on day of	,

Appendix to Tender

Schedule of Currency Requirements

Summary of currencies of the Tender for______[insert name of Section of the Works]

Name of Currency	Amounts Payable
Local Currency	
Foreign Currency #1	
Foreign Currency #2	
Foreign Currency #3	
Provisional Sums expressed in local currency	[To be entered by the Procuring Entity]

SECTION E: BILLS OF QUANTITIES

BILLS OF QUANTITIES

PRICING OF PRELIMINARIES ITEMS

Prices will be inserted against item of preliminaries in the Contractor's Bills of Quantities and specification. These Bills are designated as Bill No.1 in this Section. Where the Contractor fails to insert his price in any item, he shall be deemed to have made adequate provision for this on various items in the Bills of Quantities. The preliminaries form part of this contract and together with other Bills of Quantities covers for the costs involved in complying with all the requirements for the proper execution of the whole of the works in the contract.

The Bills of Quantities are divided generally into three sections:

<u> Preliminaries – Bill No.1</u>

Contractor's preliminaries are as per those described in section C – Contract Preliminaries and General Conditions of Contract. The Contractor shall study the conditions and make provision to cover their cost in this Bill. The number of preliminary items to be priced by the Tenderer has been limited to tangible items such as site office, temporary works and others. However, the Tenderer is free to include and price any other items he deems necessary taking into consideration conditions heis likely to encounter on site.

Installation Items – Other Bills

The brief description of the items in these Bills of Quantities should in no way modify or supersede the detailed descriptions in the contract Drawings, conditions of contract and specifications.

The unit of measurements and observations are as per those described in clause 1.0 5 of the section C. <u>Summary</u>

The summary contains tabulation of the separate parts of the Bills of Quantities carried forward with provisional sum, contingencies and any prime cost sums included. The Contract shall insert his totals and enter his grand total tender sum in the space provided below the summary.

This grand total tender sum shall be entered in the Form of Tender provided elsewhere in this document.

SPECIAL NOTES TO THE BILLS OF QUANTITES

The Bills of Quantities form part of the contract documents and are to be read in conjunction with the contract drawings and general specifications of materials and works.

The prices quoted shall be deemed to include for all obligations under the contract including but not limited to supply of materials, labour, delivery to site, storage on site, installation, testing, commissioning and all taxes including V.A.T applicable at the time of tender

All prices omitted from any item, section or part of the Bills of Quantities shall be deemed to have been included to another item, section or part.

The brief descriptions of the items given in the Bills of Quantities are for the purpose of establishing a standard to which the contractor shall adhere to. Otherwise alternative brands of **equal** and **approved** quality will be accepted.

Should the contractor install any material not specified here-in before receiving **approval** from the Project Manager, the contractor shall remove the material in question and, **at his own cost**, install the proper material.

The grand total of prices in the price summary page must be carried forward to the **Form of Tender**. Tenderers must enclose, together with their submitted tenders, detailed coloured manufacturer's Brochures detailing Technical Literature and specifications on all the equipment they intend to offer.

Statement of Compliance

I confirm compliance of all clauses of the General Conditions, General Specifications and Particular Specifications in this tender.

I confirm I have not made and will not make any payment to any person, which can be perceived as an inducement to win this tender.

Signed:________for and on behalf of the Tenderer

Date: _____

Official Rubber Stamp: _____

BILLS OF QUANTITIES FOR PROVISION, INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION OF NETWORK SECURITY AND CLOUD COMPUTING WORKS WITH A 5 YEAR UNIVERSITY OWNED LICENSE PLAN AT MASENO UNIVERSITY

BILL No. 1: PRELIMINARIES

	DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	RATE	KSHS
1	Discrepancies clause				
2	Conditions of sub-contract Agreement clause				
3	Payments clause				
4	Site location clause				
5	Scope of Contract Works clause				
6	Extent of the Contractor's Duties clause				
7	Firm price contract clause				
8	Variation clause				
	Prime cost and provisional sum clause (insert profit and attendance which is a percentage of expended PC or provisional sum.)				
10	Bond clause				
11	Government Legislation and Regulations clause				
12	Insurance company Fees clause				
13	Provision of services by the Main contractor clause				
14	Samples and Materials Generally clause				
	SUB-TOTAL CARRIED TO PAGE E/6				

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	RATE	KSHS
15	Supplies clause				
16	Bills of Quantities clause 1.23 Contractor's Office in Kenya clause				
17	Builder's Work clause				
18	Setting to work and Regulating system clause				
19	Identification of plant components clause				
20	Working Drawings clause				
21	Record Drawings(As Installed) and Instructions clause				
22	Maintenance Manual clause				
23	Hand over clause				
24	Painting clause				
25	Testing and Inspection – manufactured plant clause				
26	Testing and Inspection – Installation clause				
27	Storage of Materials clause				
28	Initial Maintenance clause				
	SUB-TOTAL CARRIED TO PAGE E/6				

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	RATE	KSHS
29	Local and other Authorities notices and fees clause				
30	Temporary Works clause				
31	Patent Rights clause				
32	Mobilization and Demobilization Clause	1	Item		
33	Extended Preliminaries Clause				
34	Project Management fees	1	Item	600,000	600,000
35	Allow for profit and Attendance for the above	1	Item		
36	Amendment to Scope of Sub-contract Works Clause				
37	Contractor obligation and Employers Obligation clause.				
38	Consultancy fees including design Stage (Preliminary and sketch designs), design stage (detailed design), tender stage and installation stage.	1	Item	4,000,000	4,000,000
39	Allow for profit and Attendance for the above	1	Item		
	Sub total above				
	Sub-total above				
	Sub-total brought forward from page E/4				
	Sub-total brought forward from page E/5				
	TOTAL FOR BILL No. 1- PRELIMINARI FORWARDTO PRICE SUMMARY PAGE		ARRIEI)	

BILL NO. 2: NETWORK SECURITY			
ITEM ITEM DESCRIPTION/ SPECIFICATION	QTY	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
2 Main Campus Firewall Hardware Appliance	1		
2.01 Kisumu Campus Firewall Appliance	1		
2.02 Kisumu Hotel Firewall Hardware Appliance	1		
2.03 License for item 2 above (5 year License)	1		
2.04 License for item 2.01 above (5 year License)	1		
2.05 License for item 2.02 above (5 year License)	1		
2.06 Policy setup, customization and configuration Identification of client security gaps, development of security policies in line with Maseno University Information Security Management System (ISMS), policy configuration on the firewalls, Testing security policies, Captive Portal setup, and Report Generation.	LOT		
SUBTOTAL C/F TO PRICE SUMMARY PAGE E/10	I	I	

BILL NO. 3: CLOUD COMPUTING			
ITEM ITEM DESCRIPTION/ SPECIFICATION	QTY	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
 3.00 Virtual Dedicated Server; 1 A1 v2 (1 vCPU, 2 GB RAM) x 730 Hours (Pay as you go), Windows (AHB), SQL Standard (AHB); 1 managed disk – S20, 100 transaction units; Inter Region transfer type, 5 GB outbound data transfer from South Africa North to East Asia or approved equivalent (Five Year Plan) 	1		
 3.01 Virtual Network and Bandwidth; South Africa North (Virtual Network 1): 100 GB Outbound Data Transfer; South Africa North (Virtual Network 2): 100 GB Outbound Data Transfer with Inter Region transfer type, 5 GB outbound data transfer from South Africa North to East Asiaor approved equivalent (Five Year Plan) 	1		
3.02 VPN Gateway; VPN Gateways, Basic VPN tier, 30 gateway hours, 10 S2S tunnels, 128 P2S tunnels, 0 GB, Inter-VNET outbound VPN gateway type (Five Year Plan)	1		
 3.03 Storage Accounts; File Storage, Transaction Optimized Performance Tier, General Purpose V2, LRS Redundancy, 500 GB of Data at-rest, 500 GB Snapshots, 1 x 10,000 Write Transactions, 1 x 10,000 List Transactions, 1 x 10,000 Read Transactions, 1 x 10,000 Other Operations, 0 Additional Sync Server(s) (Five Year Plan) 	1		
 3.04 Azure/ AWS/ Alibaba/ Cherry Servers SQL Database Single Database, vCore, RA-GRS Backup Storage, General Purpose, Provisioned, Standardseries (Gen 5), Local Redundancy, 1 - 6 vCore instance(s) x 730 Hours, 2 GB Storage, 0 GB Backup Storage (Five Year Plan) 	1		
3.05 Virtual Server Configuration; Configuration of server to ensure communication between the On- Premise servers and the virtual server. SUBTOTAL C/F TO PRICE SUMMARY PAGE E/10	LOT		

	BILL NO. 4: PROVISIONAL SUMS	
S/NO	ITEM DESCRIPTION/ SPECIFICATION	AMOUNT (Kshs.)
4.00	Provisional Sum of Kshs. 1,200,000 for Support and Maintenance for IT Security and Cloud Computing Services; Yearly cost paid quarterly upon project completion	1,200,000
4.01	Provisional Sum of Kshs. 300,000 for Training and Certification of 3.No Users/Equipment operators; Director ICT, System Administrator, Networks Administrator	300,000
4.02	Provisional Sum of Kshs. 400,000/- (Kenya Shillings Four Hundred Thousand, Cents Zero Only) for contingency.	400,000
	SUBTOTAL C/F TO PRICE SUMMARY PAGE E/10	

PRICE SUMMARY PAGE

Item	Description	KSHS
1.0	Sub Total Bill No. 1: Preliminaries B/F from page E/6	
2.0	Sub-total Bill No. 2: Network Security B/F from page E/7	
3.0	Sub-total Bill No. 3: Cloud Computing B/F from page E/8	
4.0	Sub-total Bill No. 4: Provisional Sums B/F from page E/9	
	Grand total for the above Works C/F to Form of Tender	

TOTAL AMOUNT IN WORDS

•••••			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	

TENDERER'S NAME & STAMP

SIGNATURE	DATE
P.I.N No V	A.T CERTIFICATE No
WITNESS	ADDRESS
SIGNATURE OF WITNESS	DATE

SECTION F GENERAL AND PARTICULAR SPECIFICATONSOF MATERIALS AND WORKS

SECURITY AND CLOUD COMPUTING SYSTEM

PART 1/1

GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS.

Section Includes: Equipment, materials, labor, and services to provide security and cloud computing system including but not limited to:

Fireawalls

VPN Gateway

Servers

Provide all equipment, materials, labor, and services, not specifically mentioned or shown, which may be necessary to complete or perfect all parts of the installation. Ensure that they are in compliance with requirements stated or reasonably inferred by the contract documents.

REFERENCES

Design, manufacture, test, and install telecommunications cabling networks per manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with NFPA-70 (*National Electrical Code*®)/IEE Regulations, state codes, local codes, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and particularly the following standards: ANSI/NECA/BICSI-568 -- Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling ANSI/TIA/EIA Standards.

ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1 -- Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Part 1: General Requirements

ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 -- Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components

ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.3 -- Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A -- Commercial Building Standard for TelecommunicationsPathways and Spaces

ANSI/TIA/EIA-606(A) -- The Administration Standard for the TelecommunicationsInfrastructure of Commercial Buildings

ANSI/TIA/EIA-607(A) -- Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7 -- Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant

ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14A -- Measurement of Optical Power Loss of InstalledMultimode Fiber Cable Plant

ANSI/TIA/EIA-758(A) -- Customer-Owned Outside PlantTelecommunications Cabling Standard

ISO/IEC 1101 Amendment 2

Local codes, rules, regulations, and ordinances governing the work, are asfully part of the specifications as if herein repeated or hereto attached. If the contractor should note items in the drawings or the specifications, ICT Installation of which would be code violations, promptly call them to theattention of the Project Manager in writing. Where the requirements of other sections of the specifications are more stringent than applicable codes, rules, regulations, and ordinances, the specifications shall apply.

PERMITS, FEES, AND CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL

The Contractor to include the cost of application and pay for building permit.

As prerequisite to final acceptance, supply to the client certificates of inspection from an inspection agency acceptable to the owner and approved by local municipality and utility company serving the Project Manager.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A telecommunication cabling system generally consists of one telecommunications outlet in each workstation, wall telephones in common and power socket outlet.

The typical work area consists of a single-gang plate with two standards compliant work area outlets.

One work area outlet consists of one (1) four-pair data Category 6 cable or above, installed from work area outlet to the data cabinet. Terminate data cables on modular patch panels located in the appropriate data cabinet.

One work area outlet consists of one (1) four-pair screened (ScTP) cable installed from work area outlet to the data termination rack in the cabinet. Terminate data cables on rack mounted modular patch panels.

Vertical/horizontal copper backbone cabling consists of multiple pair unshielded twisted-pair installed from the main cross-connect (MC) to the horizontal cross-connect (HC) and/or from the MC to the intermediate cross-connect (IC) to the HC.

Vertical/horizontal backbone cabling consists of $62.5/125 \,\mu m$ multimode optical fiber cable installed from the MC to the HC and/or from the MC to theIC to the HC. *Specification Note: State what this backbone will be utilized for. Examples are voice telecommunications service, premises switching equipment, datacommunications, etc.*

SUBMITTALS

Submit to the P.M shop drawings, product data (including cut sheets and catalog information), and samples required by the contract documents. Submit shop drawings, product data, and samples with such promptnessand in such sequence as to cause no delay in the work or in the activities of separate contractors. The engineer will indicate approval of shop drawings, product data, and samples submitted to the engineer by stamping such submittals "APPROVED" with a stamp. Submitted shop drawings shall be initialed or signed by the contractor, showing the date and the contractor's legitimate firm name.

By submitting shop drawings, product data, and samples, the contractor represents that he or she has carefully reviewed and verified materials, quantities, field measurements, and field ICT Installation criteria related thereto. It also represents that the contractor has checked, coordinated, and verified that information contained within shop drawings, product data, and samples conform to the requirements of the work and of the contract documents. The engineer/designer remains responsible for the design concept expressed in the contract documents as defined herein.

The P.M approval of shop drawings, product data, and samples submitted by the contractor shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the contract documents, unless the contractor has specifically informed the engineer/designer in writing of such deviation at time of submittal, and the engineer/designer has given written approval of the specific deviation. The contractor shall continue to be responsible for deviations from requirements of the contract documents not specifically noted by the contractor in writing, and specifically approved by the engineer in writing.

The P.M approval of shop drawings, product data, and samples shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in such shop drawings, product data, and samples.

The P.M review and approval, or other appropriate action upon shop drawings, product data, and samples, is for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and design concept expressed in the contract documents. The engineer's review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining accuracy and completenessof other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the contractor as required by the contract documents.

The review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of ICT Installation means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The P.M approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

Shop drawings: Submit the following:

Coordinate with Part 2.

Backbone (riser) diagrams System block diagram, indicating interconnection betweensystem components and subsystems Interface requirements, including connector types and pin-outs, to external systems and systems or components not supplied by the contractor Fabrication drawings for custom-built equipment Product Data -- Provide catalog cut sheets and information for the following: Coordinate with Part 2.. Wire, cable, and optical fiber Outlets, jacks, faceplates, and connectors All metallic and nonmetallic raceways, including surfaceraceways, outlet boxes, and fittings Terminal blocks and patch panels Enclosures, racks, and equipment housings Over-voltage protectors Splice housings

Samples-- Submit samples as required by the engineer .

Project record drawings:

 Submit project record drawings at conclusion of the project and include: Network Topology indicating location of all active components, IP Addresses, port use Implemented policies documentation Amended ISMS documentation Operation and maintenance manuals:

QUALITY ASSURANCE

The contractor shall have worked satisfactorily for a minimum of five (5) years on systems of this type and size.

Upon request by the P.M, furnish a list of references with specific information regarding type of project and involvement in providing of equipment and systems.

Equipment and materials of the type for which there are independent standard testing requirements, listings, and labels, shall be listed and labeled by the independent testing laboratory.

Where equipment and materials have industry certification, labels, or standards (i.e., NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association), this equipment shall be labeled as certified or complying with standards.

Material and equipment shall be new, and conform to grade, quality, and standards specified. Equipment and materials of the same type shall be a product of the same manufacturer throughout.

Subcontractors shall assume all rights and obligations toward the contractor that the contractor assumes toward the client and P.M.

WARRANTY

Unless otherwise specified, unconditionally guarantee in writing the materials, equipment, and workmanship for a period of not less than fifteen (15) years from date of commissioning of the project for active components.

Transfer manufacturer's warranties to the owner in addition to the General System Guarantee. Submit these warranties on each item in list form with shop drawings. Detail specific parts within equipment that are subject to separate conditional warranty. Warranty proprietary equipment and systems involved in this contract during the guarantee period. Final payment shall not relieve you of these obligations.

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, theft, soiling, and misalignment. Coordinate with the client for secure storage of equipment and materials. Do not store equipment where conditions fall outside manufacturer's recommendations for environmental conditions. Do not install damaged equipment; remove from site and replace damaged equipment with new equipment.

SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

Submit schedule for installation of equipment and cabling. Indicate delivery, installation, and testing for conformance to specific job completion dates. As a minimum, dates are to be provided for bid award, installation start date, completion of station cabling, completion of riser cabling, completion of testing and labeling, cutover, completion of the final punch list, start of demolition, owner acceptance, and demolition completion.

USE OF THE SITE

Access to building wherein the work is performed shall be as directed by the P.M.

The client will occupy the premises during the entire period of ICT Installation for conducting his or her normal business operations. Cooperate with the client to minimize conflict and to facilitate the owner's operations.

Schedule necessary shutdowns of plant services with the main contractor, and obtain written permission from the client.

Proceed with the work without interfering with ordinary use of streets, aisles, passages, exits, and operations of the client.

PART 2/1 - PRODUCTS

EXECUTION

PRE-INSTALLATION SITE SURVEY

Prior to start of systems installation, meet at the project site with the P.M and representatives of trades performing related work to coordinate efforts. Review areas of potential interference and resolve conflicts before proceeding with the work. Facilitation with the Client will be necessary to plan the crucial scheduled completions of the equipmentroom and telecommunications closets.

Examine areas and conditions under which the system is to be installed. Do not proceed with the work until satisfactory conditions have been achieved.

HANDLING AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

a. Be responsible for safekeeping of your own, such as equipment and materials, on the job site. The client assumes no responsibility for protection of above-named property against fire, theft, and environmental conditions.

PROTECTION OF OWNER'S FACILITIES

Effectively protect the client's facilities, equipment, and materials from dust, dirt, and damage during ICT Installation.

Remove protection at completion of the work.

INSTALLATION

Receive, check, unload, handle, store, and adequately protect equipment and materials to be installed as part of the contract. Store in areas as directed by the owner's representative. Include delivery, unloading, setting in place, fastening to walls, floors, ceilings, or other structures where required, interconnecting wiring of system components, equipment alignment and adjustment, and other related work whether or not expressly defined herein.

Install materials and equipment in accordance with applicable standards, codes, requirements, and recommendations of national, state, and local authorities having jurisdiction, and *National Electrical Code*® (NEC) and with manufacturer's printed instructions.

Adhere to manufacturer's published specifications for pulling tension, minimum bend radii, and sidewall pressure when installing cables.

1) Where manufacturer does not provide bending radii information, minimum-bending radius shall be 15 times cable diameter. Arrange and mount equipment and materials in a manner acceptable to the P.M and the client.

Penetrations through floor and fire-rated walls shall utilize intermediate metallic conduit(IMC) or galvanized rigid conduit (GRC) sleeves and shall be fire stopped after installation and testing, utilizing a fire stopping assembly approved for that application.

Install station cabling to the nearest telecommunications room (TR), unless otherwise noted.

Installation shall conform to the following basic guidelines:

Use of approved wire, cable, and wiring devices

Neat and uncluttered wire termination

Attach cables to permanent structure with suitable attachments at intervals of 1200-1500mm. Support cables installed above removable ceilings.

Install adequate support structures for 10 foot of service slack at each TR.

Support riser cables every floor and at top of run with cable grips.

1) Limit number of four-pair data riser cables per grip to fifty (50)

Install cables in one continuous piece. Splices shall not be allowed except as indicated on he drawings or noted below:

Provide over voltage protection on both ends of cabling exposed to lightning or accidental contact with power conductors.

Specification Note: Insert any other specific installation requirements here, such as hook and latch fasteners instead of cable ties, etc.

GROUNDING

Edit as required.

Grounding shall conform to ANSI/TIA/EIA 607(A) - *Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications, National Electrical Code*®, ANSI/NECA/BICSI- 568 and manufacturer's grounding requirements as minimum.

Bond and ground equipment racks, housings, messenger cables, and raceways.

Connect cabinets, racks, and frames to single-point ground which is connected to buildingground system via #6 AWG green insulated copper grounding conductor.

LABELING

Use 6d if the type of termination block permits labels. Otherwise use 6e.Use 6g

if the owner does not have a standard for outlet numbering.

Use 6h if required. Alter time as requested.

Labeling shall conform to ANSI/TIA/EIA-606(A) standards. In addition, provide the following:

Label each outlet with permanent self-adhesive label with minimum 3/16 in. highcharacters.

Label each cable with permanent self-adhesive label with minimum, 1/8 in. highcharacters, in the following locations:

Inside receptacle box at the work area.

Behind the communication closet patch panel or punch block.

Use labels on face of data patch panels. Provide facility assignment records in a protective cover at each telecommunications closet location that is specific to the facilities terminated therein.

Use color-coded labels for each termination field that conforms to ANSI/TIA/EIA-606(A) standard color codes for termination blocks.

Mount termination blocks on color-coded backboards.

Labels shall be machine-printed. Hand-lettered labels shall not be acceptable.

Label cables, outlets, patch panels, and punch blocks with room number in which outlet is located, followed by a single letter suffix to indicate particular outlet within room, i.e., S2107A, S2107B. Indicate riser cables by an R then pair or cable number.

Mark up floor plans showing outlet locations, type, and cable marking of cables. Turn these drawings over to the owner two (2) weeks prior to move in to allow the owner's personnel to connect and test owner-provided equipment in a timely fashion.

Three (3) sets of as-built drawing shall be delivered to the owner within four (4) weeks of acceptance of project by the owner. A set of as-built drawings shall be provided to the owner in magnetic media form (3.5" floppy disks) and utilizing CAD software that is acceptable to the owner. The magnetic media shall be delivered to the owner within six (6) weeks of acceptance of project by owner.

TESTING

Testing shall conform to ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1 standard. Testing shall be accomplished using level IIe or higher field testers.

Test each pair and shield of each cable for opens, shorts, grounds, and pair reversal. Correct grounded, and reversed pairs. Examine open and shorted pairs to determine if problem is caused by improper termination. If termination is proper, tag bad pairs at both ends and note on termination sheets.

Perform testing of copper cables with tester meeting ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requirements.

If copper backbone cable contains more than one (1) percent bad pairs, remove and replace entire cable.

Use 2 or 3 as required.

If copper cables contain more than the following quantity of bad pairs, or if outer sheath damage is cause of bad pairs, remove and replace the entire cable:

CABLE SIZE	MAXIMUM BAD PAIRS	
<100	1	
101 to 300	1 – 3	
301 to 600	3 – 6	
>601	6	

If horizontal cable contains bad conductors or shield, remove and replace cable.

Initially test optical cable with a light source and power meter utilizing procedures as stated in ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14A: *OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant* and ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7 *Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Singlemode Fiber Cable Plant*. Measured results shall be plus/minus 1 dB of submitted loss budget calculations. If loss figures are outside this range, test cable with optical time domain reflectometer to determine cause of variation. Correct improper splices and replace damaged cables at no charge to the owner.

Cables shall be tested at 850 and 1300 nm for multimode optical fiber cables. Cablesshall be tested at 1310 and 1550 nm for single mode optical fibers.

Testing procedures shall utilize "Method B" – One jumper reference.

Bi-directional testing of optical fibers is required.

d. Perform optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) testing on each fiber optic conductor. Measured results shall be plus/minus 1 dB of submitted loss budget calculations.

Submit printout for each cable tested.

Submit 3.5 in. disks with test results and program to view results.

e. Where any portion of system does not meet the specifications, correct deviation and repeat applicable testing at no additional cost.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Employ job superintendent during the course of the installation to provide coordination of work of this specification and of other trades, and provide technical information when requested by other trades. This person shall maintain current RCDD® (Registered Communications Distribution Designer) registration and shall be responsible for quality control during installation, equipment set-up, and testing.

At least 30 percent of installation personnel shall be *BICSI Registered TelecommunicationsInstallers*. Of that number, at least 15 percent shall be registered at the *Technician Level*, at

least 40 percent shall be registered at the *Installer Level 2*, and the balance shall be registered at the *Installer Level 1*.

Specification Note: Use this or insert manufacturer's requirements for installer qualifications to meet extended warranty program requirements.

Installation personnel shall meet manufacturer's training and education requirements for implementation of extended warranty program.

PARTICULAR SPECIFICATONS OF MATERIALS AND WORKS

PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS FOR SECURITY AND CLOUD COMPUTING

1.0 SITE LOCATION

The site of the proposed works is located at Maseno University, Kisumu County.

2.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT

The works to be carried out comprise the following;

Cloud backup, server mirroring, Policy configurations and documentation, Firewall appliance delivery and installation, License delivery and installation. More as listed and detailed on technical specifications and bills of quantities

REGULATIONS

The contractor shall, in execution and completion of the works in the detailed design for which he is responsible, comply with the provisions of the following as necessary and relevant;

ICTA STANDARDS, IT NETWORKS, CLOUD COMPUTING, NETWORKING

Latest Edition of IEE Regulation

Kenya Bureau of Standards Electric Power Act and Rules made there under.

4.0 WORKING DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager working drawings for the proposed system for approval. The drawings will show the locations of and identifiers for all cable routing and terminations, active equipment, IP Addresses.

17.0 Documentation

The contractor shall avail documentation (2 copies) detailing the layout and devices or components of the system and must include all information for maintenance technicians to run, service, extend or maintain the network. In particular, the documentation must be structured and contain the following:

Synopsis of the cabling (primary and secondary)

Charts of the distribution highlighting the details of the elements that have beeninstalled

Detailed map of socket layout (2 Soft copies on CD-ROM should be availed)

Reports on measurements (2 Soft copies on CD-ROM should be availed)

The CD-ROMs provided shall include the software tools required to view, inspect and print any selection of test reports.

18.0 Warranty and Support

The Contractor will be required to give a per link warranty of at least fifteen (15) years for the structured cabling infrastructure and must provide a site certification certificate from the manufacturer of the cabling infrastructure not more than 30 days after completion of tests.

In the event of failure of the core switch, the contractor will be required to deliver any necessary parts on the next business day after determining that parts replacement is required, during the standard work week (8 hours a day, 5 days a week). This support will be carried out by a field engineer and will run for a period of Twenty-Four months from the date of commissioning of the LAN.

The contractor will be required to provide a sixty months warranty on the edge switches from the date of commissioning of the LAN.

ADDITIONAL NOTES

<u>PART 2/1</u>

PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS FOR SECURITY AND CLOUD COMPUTING EQUIPMENT

DESCRIPTION OF THE SITE

The site of the proposed works is located at Maseno University, Kisumu County.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT

The works comprise the Supply, Installation, Testing and Commissioning of a IT Security and Cloud Computing Equipment.

CLIMATIC CONDITIONS

As detailed on https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/

POSITION OF SERVICES AND EQUIPMENT

The route services and approximate positions of apparatus are shown on the contract drawings but their exact positions shall be determined by approved dimensional details on working drawings or on site by the P.M. The contractor shall ascertain on site that his work will not foil other services or furniture and all services through the ducts must be readily accessible for maintenance and arranged to allow maximum access along the ducts. Any work which has to be redone due to negligence in this respect will be the contractor's responsibility.

SETTING TO WORK AND REGULATING SYSTEMS

The contractor shall carry out such tests of the contract works as are required by KEBS Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice, I.E.E Regulations or equal and approved codes, or the competent Authority.

No testing or commissioning shall be under taken except in the presence of and to the satisfaction of the P.M. unless approved otherwise by him (contractor's own preliminary and proving tests are exempted).

The contractor shall include in his tender for the costs for testing and commissioning the contract works as herein described. He shall submit for approval to the P.M. a suitable programme for testing and commissioning. The P.M. and the Employer shall be given ample warning as to the dates on which testing and commissioning will take place.

The proving of any system of plant or equipment as to compliance with the specification shall not be approved by the P.M. except at his discretion until tests have been carried out under operating conditions appertaining to the most onerous conditions specified except where the time taken to obtain such conditions is unreasonable or exceeds 12 months after practical completion of the contract works.

IDENTIFICATION OF PLANT AND COMPONENTS

The contractor shall supply and install identification labels to all plant and to all switches and items of control equipment with, where no excessive heating is involved, white Traffolyte or equal labels engraved in block lettering denoting the name/function and/or section controlled. Where heating is likely to distort Traffolyte approved aluminum labels with stamped or engraved lettering shall be used.

The labels shall be mounted on equipment and in most suitable positions. They shall be in English or in internationally understood symbols capable of being read without difficulty. The labels shall conform to descriptions used on record drawing. Details of the lettering of the labels and the method of mounts or supporting shall be forwarded to the P.M. for approval prior to manufacture.

WORKING DRAWINGS

The contractor shall prepare such working Drawings as may be necessary. The working Drawings shall be completed in such detailed not only that the contract works can be executed on site but also that the P.M can approve the contractor's designs and intentions in execution of the contract works.

Approved working drawings shall not be departed from except where provided for.

Approval by the P.M. of working Drawings shall neither relieve the contractor of any of his obligations under the contract nor relieve him from correcting any errors found subsequently in the approved working Drawings or elsewhere associated therewith or with the works.

RECORD DRAWINGS

During the execution of works on site the contractor shall, in a manner approved by the P.M. record on working or other Drawings at site all information necessary for preparing Record Drawings of the installed contract Works. Marked-up working or other Drawings and other documents shall be made available to the P.M. as he may require for inspection and checkin

Record Drawing shall include but are not restricted to the following drawings or information:-

Working Drawings amended as necessary but titled "Record Drawings" andcertified as a true record of the as installed" contract works.

Fully dimensioned drawings of all plant and apparatus.

System Schematic and trunking diagrams showing all salient information relating to control and instrumentation.

Wiring diagrams of individual plant, apparatus and switch and control boards.

These diagrams to include these particular to individual plant or apparatus and elsewhere applicable those applicable to system operation as a whole.

One reproducible copy of the Record Drawings of the contract works and Schematic Diagrams shall be provided not later that one month afterwards.

Notwithstanding the contractor's obligation referred to above, if the contractor fails to produce to the P.M.'s approval of the Record Drawings, within one month of partial or Practical Completion the Employer shall be at liberty to have these drawings produced by others. The cost of obtaining the necessary information shall be deducted from the outstanding payments due to the contractor.

TESTS

Both on completion of his work and at the end of the guarantee period the contractor shall carry out such tests as may be required in the presence of the P.M. or his representative, or the competent Authority and shall provide all necessary Instruments, labour and materials to do so. The Contractor shall pay such charges related to such tests if any.

QUALITY OF MATERIALS

Materials and apparatus required for the complete installation as called for in the specifications or Contract Drawings shall be supplied by the contractor unless specified otherwise.

Unless otherwise specified all materials (including equipment, fittings, cables) shall be new, of the best quality and approved origin.

1.13. TRAINING

In the direction and to the satisfaction of the P.M. the contractor shall arrange for the training of the attendant console operators, users and the administrators at the site or the contractor's office on the workings of the EPABX. The cost of such training shall be included in the contractor's prices.

EQUIPMENT GUARANTEE

The contractor shall undertake in writing to rectify free of charge, all faults arising from faulty components, materials, design or workmanship by the manufacturer or contractor whichever is applicable. This liability shall be for a minimum period of one calendar year from the date of acceptance of the equipment. Twelve months limitation notwithstanding, the period of liability shall not end until all defects which appear during the liability period have been rectified.

PATENT RIGHTS

The contractor shall fully indemnify the Government of Kenya, against any action, claim or proceeding relating to infringement of any patent or design rights, and shall pay any royalties which may be payable in respect of any article or any part thereof which shall have been

supplied by the contractor to the P.M. and in like manner the government of Kenya shall fully indemnify the contractor against any such action, claim on proceeding for infringement or alleged infringement under the works the design thereof which shall have been supplied by the P.M. to the contractor, but this indemnity shall apply to the works only, and any permission or request to manufacture to the order of the P.M. shall not relieve the contractor from liability should he manufacture for, or supply to other buyers.

MA]	MAIN CAMPUS FIREWALL: Quantity 1				
No	Technical Specifications	COMPLIED/N OT COMPLIED	REFERENCE INFORMATION TO SUPPORT COMPLIANCE		
	Requirements				
	General				
1.	The solution must be appliance based and should facilitate multi-application environment.				
2.	The bidder shall provide evidence of the latest NSS Labs NGFW, SSL/TLS and DCIPS security and performance test recommendations				
3.	The platform shall use a security-hardened, purpose-built enhanced operating system, and shall support the deployment option in NGFW mode.				
4.	The platform shall use hardware acceleration to optimize the packet, encryption/decryption and application level content processing.				
5.	The Licensing shall be per device license for unlimited users for Firewall and other features for a minimum three years				
6.	The solution shall support Virtualization (i.e. Virtual Systems / Virtual Domains).				
7.	Must support more than one ISP with automatic ISP failover				
8.	Must have support for Explicit Proxy and Transparent Proxy				
9.	Must provide integrations to different security sensors and tools together to collect, coordinate, and respond to malicious behavior anywhere it occurs on the network in real time including 3rd party security products Firewall Specifications				
1.	The firewall shall be a leader in the latest Gartner Network Firewall Quadrant				
2.	Must have a minimum of 2 x 10G SFP+ slots, 8 x GE SFP Slots and 8 x 1 GE RJ45 ports Additionally, the bidder must provide: 2 x 10GE SFP+ SR modules per firewall 3 x 1 GE SFP SR modules per firewall				
3.	Must support at least 8 Million Concurrent Sessions				

4.	Must support at least 36 Gbps of firewall throughput	
5.	Must support at least 10 Gbps Enterprise IPS Throughput	
6.	Must support at least 9Gbps Enterprise NGFW throughput	
7.	Must support at least 20 Gbps VPN Throughput	
8.	Must support at least 7 Gbps Enterprise Threat Protection Throughput	
9	Must have at least 480GB SSD storage	
10	Must support dual hot-swappable power supply units	
	Stateful Firewall Features	
1.	Must support dual hot-swappable power supply units	
2.	Must have the following licenses included Application Control, IPS, AV, Mobile Security, DNS Filtering, Web Filtering	
3.	The Firewall must provide NAT,PAT and Policy-based NAT.	
4.	Must support Voice based protocols like H.323, SIP, SCCP, MGCP and RTP Pinholing.	
	Authentication Features	
1.	Must support for authentication at the firewall policy level (Local and Remote)	
2.	Must support for RSA Secure ID or other Token based products	
3.	Must support for external RADIUS, LDAP and TACACS+ integration for User and Administrator Authentication	
	VPN Features	
1.	Must support various encryption standard protocols: - AES256,3DES Hash algorithm-,SHA384,MD5,	
2.	Must support Hub and Spoke VPN topology, PPTP and L2TP over IPSec VPN protocols.	
3.	Must have integrated SSL VPN with no user license slab restriction.	
4.	Must support SSL Two-factor Authentication with Digital Certificates	
5.	Must support Single Sign-On Bookmarks for SSL Web VPN	
6.	Must support NAT within IPSec/SSL VPN tunnels	

7.	Must support Windows, Linux and MAC OS for SSL-	
	VPN (Must have always-on clients for these OS apart	
	from browser based access)	
	High Availability Features	
1.	The device must support Active-Active as well as Active-	
	Passive redundancy.	
2.	The HA Architecture shall have the ability for Device	
	Failure Detection and Notification as well as Link Status	
	Monitor	
3.	Must support VRRP and Link Failure Control	
	Optimization Features	
1.	Must support Server Load Balancing with features like	
	HTTP persistence	
2.	Must support TCP Multiplexing	
3.	Must support HTTPS Offloading with flexible Digital	
	Certificate Management	
	Management Features	
1.	Must have provision to send alerts to multiple email	
	recipients	
2.	The device must support Web UI (HTTP/HTTPS) and CLI	
	(Telnet / SSH) based Management	
3.	There must be a means of connecting directly to the	
	firewall through a console connection (RJ45 or DB9)	
4.	Must Support for role based administration of firewall	
5.	Must have support simultaneous login of Multiple	
	Administrators.	
6.	Must have provision to customize the dashboard (e.g.: by	
	selecting suitable Widgets)	
7.	Must support Image upgrade via FTP, TFTP and WebUI	
	Intrusion Prevention Features	
1.	Must have integrated Network Intrusion Prevention	
	System (NIPS)	
2.	Must have a built-in Signature and Anomaly based IPS	
	engine on the same unit	
3.	Must be able to prevent denial of service and Distributed	
	Denial of Service attacks.	
4.	Must have able to exclude certain hosts from scanning of	
	particular signatures	

~		
э.	Must support CVE-cross referencing of threats where	
-	applicable.	
6.	Must provide the facility to configure Profile based sensors (Client/Server) for ease of deployment	
7.	Must support granular tuning with option to configure	
	Overrides for individual signatures.	
8.	Must support automatic Attack database updates directly	
	over the internet. (i.e. no dependency on any intermediate	
	device)	
9.	Must supports attack recognition inside IPv6 encapsulated	
	packets.	
10.	Must Identify and control over 4000+ applications (i.e.	
	Application control feature)	
11.	Must perform Traffic Shaping of popular P2P applications	
	like KaZaa, Gnutella, BitTorrent, WinNY, eDonkey etc	
	AntiMalware Features	
1.	The appliance shall facilitate embedded anti virus support	
2.	Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention	
2	Marthan anti-actor to sale hele anti-actor disconductor of the	
3.	Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the	
4	new virus pattern.	
4.	Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time detection of viruses and malicious code for HTTP, HTTPS, FTP,	
	SMTP, SMTPS, POP3 and IMAP, NNTP and IM	
5		
5.	Must have configurable policy options to select what traffic to scan for viruses	
6		
6.	Must have option to configure to respond to virus detection at the gateway in several ways ie. Delete the file,	
	Alert email, Quarantine etc	
7.	Must have options to prevent user downloads based on file	
1.	extension as well as file type	
8.	Must have support for "Flow-Based Antivirus Scanning	
0.	Mode" for high throughput requirements	
9.	The solution shall be capable scanning Encrypted VPN	
).	tunnel traffic originating from the unit for virus	
10.	Must have an ability of Antivirus scanning for IPv6 traffic	
10.	Nust have an ability of Antivirus scanning for it vo traffic	
	Sandboxing Features	
1.	The solution shall be tightly integrated with the cloud	
	threat mitigation in order to make the protection more	
	effective and updated so as to minimize the occurrence of	
	false positives.	

2.	The proposed solution shall have the ability to analyze, detect and block malware in common file formats including but not limited to executable, JAVA, PDF, MS Office documents, common multimedia contents such as JPEG, QuickTime, MP3 and ZIP/RAR/7ZIP/TNEF archives, asf, chm, com, dll, doc, docx, exe, gif, hip, htm, ico, jar, jpeg, jpg, mov, mps, mp4, pdf, png, ppsx, ppt, pptx, qt, rm, rtf, swf, tiff, url, vbs, vcf, xls, xlsx, bat, cmd, js, wsf, xml, flv, wav, avi, mpg, midi, vcs, lnk, csv, rm to prevent advanced Malware and Zero-day attacks. The solution shall report source IP, destination IP, source	
	port, destination port and complete URL of the attack. The solution shall also assign a unique identification number to each identified/detected threat for future reference.	
4.	The solution shall be based on algorithm, which shall be able to detect maximum Malware or rogue elements with each signature.	
1	Web Filtering Features	
1.	The appliance shall facilitate embedded Web Content	
2	Filtering feature	
2.	Must have facility to block URL' based on categories. It Must support HTTP and HTTPS based traffic.	
3.	Must be able to block different categories/sites based on	
5.	User Authentication.	
4.	Must have configurable options to allow/deny access to	
4.	web sites in case if the URL rating service is unavailable	
5.	Must have options to customize the "Blocked Webpage	
5.	Must have options to customize the 'Bioeked Webpage' Message' information displayed to end users	
6.	Must have facility to schedule the configurations so that	
0.	non-work related sites are blocked during office hours and	
	allow access to all sites except harmful sites during non-	
	office hrs. Must also have time-based quota	
7.	The solution shall be able to block URLs hosting spywares	
1	/ adware	
8.	Must have configurable policy options to define the URL	
1	exempt list	
Oth	er Requirements	
1.	The license should be licensed with 3 years subscription	
	including Application Control, IPS, Web Filtering, DNS	
	Security, IoT Security and Advanced Malware Protection	
2.	Bidder to install and configure all required features	

3.	Provide 3 years warranty and 24x7 support for the firewall appliance	
4.	Provide a draft Support and maintenance SLA	
5.	Should provide an escalation matrix for support. This should include details of the specific technical contact persons.	
6.	Should provide documentation of all the necessary procedures.	
7.	Should provide a brochure with the specification of the firewall	
8.	Should provide an implementation schedule with clearly defined timelines.	

No	Technical Specifications	COMPLIED/N OT COMPLIED	REFERENCE INFORMATION TO SUPPORT COMPLIANCE
	Requirements		
	General		
1.	The solution must be appliance based and should facilitate multi-application environment.		
2.	The bidder shall provide evidence of the latest NSS Labs NGFW, SSL/TLS and DCIPS security and performance test recommendations		
3.	The platform shall use a security-hardened, purpose-built enhanced operating system, and shall support the deployment option in NGFW mode.		
4.	The platform shall use hardware acceleration to optimize the packet, encryption/decryption and application level content processing.		
5.	The Licensing shall be per device license for unlimited users for Firewall and other features for a minimum three years		
6.	The solution shall support Virtualization (i.e. Virtual Systems / Virtual Domains).		
7.	Must support more than one ISP with automatic ISP failover		
8.	Must have support for Explicit Proxy and Transparent Proxy		
9.	Must provide integrations to different security sensors and tools together to collect, coordinate, and respond to malicious behavior anywhere it occurs on the network in real time including 3rd party security products		
	Firewall Specifications		
1.	The firewall shall be a leader in the latest Gartner Network Firewall Quadrant		
2.	Must have a minimum of 16 x GE SFP Slots and 8 x 1 GE RJ45 ports Additionally, the bidder must provide: 3 x 1 GE SFP SR modules per firewall		

3.	Must support at least 4 Million Concurrent	
0.	Sessions	
4.	Must support at least 36 Gbps of firewall	
5	throughput	
5.	Must support at least 7.8 Gbps Enterprise IPS Throughput	
6.	Must support at least 6Gbps Enterprise NGFW	
	throughput	
7.	Must support at least 20 Gbps VPN Throughput	
8.	Must support at least 7 Gbps Enterprise Threat	
	Protection Throughput	
9	Must have at least 480GB SSD storage	
	Stateful Firewall Features	
1.	Must support dual hot-swappable power supply	
	units	
2.	Must have the following licenses included	
	Application Control, IPS, AV, Mobile Security,	
2	DNS Filtering, Web Filtering	
3.	The Firewall must provide NAT,PAT and Policy- based NAT.	
4		
4.	Must support Voice based protocols like H.323, SIP, SCCP, MGCP and RTP Pinholing.	
	Authentication Features	
1.	Must support for authentication at the firewall	
	policy level (Local and Remote)	
2.	Must support for RSA Secure ID or other Token	
	based products	
3.	Must support for external RADIUS, LDAP and	
	TACACS+ integration for User and	
	Administrator Authentication	
	VPN Features	<u> </u>
1.	Must support various encryption standard	
	protocols: - AES256,3DES Hash algorithm-	
	,SHA384,MD5,	<u> </u>
2.	,SHA384,MD5, Must support Hub and Spoke VPN topology ,	
	,SHA384,MD5, Must support Hub and Spoke VPN topology , PPTP and L2TP over IPSec VPN protocols.	
2. 3.	,SHA384,MD5, Must support Hub and Spoke VPN topology ,	
	,SHA384,MD5, Must support Hub and Spoke VPN topology , PPTP and L2TP over IPSec VPN protocols. Must have integrated SSL VPN with no user	

5.	Must support Single Sign-On Bookmarks for SSL Web VPN	
6.	Must support NAT within IPSec/SSL VPN tunnels	
7.	Must support Windows, Linux and MAC OS for SSL-VPN (Must have always-on clients for these OS apart from browser based access)	
	High Availability Features	
1.	The device must support Active-Active as well as Active-Passive redundancy.	
2.	The HA Architecture shall have the ability for Device Failure Detection and Notification as well as Link Status Monitor	
3.	Must support VRRP and Link Failure Control	
	Optimization Features	
1.	Must support Server Load Balancing with features like HTTP persistence	
2. 3.	Must support TCP Multiplexing	
3.	Must support HTTPS Offloading with flexible Digital Certificate Management	
	Management Features	
1.	Must have provision to send alerts to multiple email recipients	
2.	The device must support Web UI (HTTP/HTTPS) and CLI (Telnet / SSH) based Management	
3.	There must be a means of connecting directly to the firewall through a console connection (RJ45 or DB9)	
4.	Must Support for role based administration of firewall	
5.	Must have support simultaneous login of Multiple Administrators.	
6.	Must have provision to customize the dashboard (e.g.: by selecting suitable Widgets)	
7.	Must support Image upgrade via FTP, TFTP and WebUI	
	Intrusion Prevention Features	
1.	Must have integrated Network Intrusion Prevention System (NIPS)	
2.	Must have a built-in Signature and Anomaly based IPS engine on the same unit	

3.	Must be able to prevent denial of service and	
	Distributed Denial of Service attacks.	
1	Must have able to exclude certain hosts from	
4.	scanning of particular signatures	
5		
5.	Must support CVE-cross referencing of threats	
6	where applicable.	
6.	Must provide the facility to configure Profile	
	based sensors (Client/Server) for ease of	
_	deployment	
7.	Must support granular tuning with option to	
	configure Overrides for individual signatures.	
8.	Must support automatic Attack database updates	
	directly over the internet. (i.e. no dependency on	
	any intermediate device)	
9.	Must supports attack recognition inside IPv6	
	encapsulated packets.	
10.	Must Identify and control over 4000+	
	applications (i.e. Application control feature)	
11.	Must perform Traffic Shaping of popular P2P	
	applications like KaZaa, Gnutella, BitTorrent,	
	WinNY, eDonkey etc	
	AntiMalware Features	
1.	The appliance shall facilitate embedded anti	
	views approved	
	virus support	
2.	Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention	
2.	**	
	Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention	
2. 3.	Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates	
3.	Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern.	
	Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern. Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time	
3.	Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern. Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time detection of viruses and malicious code for	
3.	Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern. Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time detection of viruses and malicious code for HTTP,HTTPS, FTP, SMTP, SMTPS, POP3 and	
3. 4.	Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern. Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time detection of viruses and malicious code for HTTP,HTTPS, FTP, SMTP, SMTPS, POP3 and IMAP, NNTP and IM	
3.	Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern. Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time detection of viruses and malicious code for HTTP,HTTPS, FTP, SMTP, SMTPS, POP3 and IMAP, NNTP and IM Must have configurable policy options to select	
3. 4. 5.	Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern. Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time detection of viruses and malicious code for HTTP,HTTPS, FTP, SMTP, SMTPS, POP3 and IMAP, NNTP and IM Must have configurable policy options to select what traffic to scan for viruses	
3. 4.	Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern. Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time detection of viruses and malicious code for HTTP,HTTPS, FTP, SMTP, SMTPS, POP3 and IMAP, NNTP and IM Must have configurable policy options to select what traffic to scan for viruses Must have option to configure to respond to virus	
3. 4. 5.	 Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern. Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time detection of viruses and malicious code for HTTP,HTTPS, FTP, SMTP, SMTPS, POP3 and IMAP, NNTP and IM Must have configurable policy options to select what traffic to scan for viruses Must have option to configure to respond to virus detection at the gateway in several ways ie. 	
3. 4. 5. 6.	 Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern. Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time detection of viruses and malicious code for HTTP,HTTPS, FTP, SMTP, SMTPS, POP3 and IMAP, NNTP and IM Must have configurable policy options to select what traffic to scan for viruses Must have option to configure to respond to virus detection at the gateway in several ways ie. Delete the file, Alert email, Quarantine etc 	
3. 4. 5.	 Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern. Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time detection of viruses and malicious code for HTTP,HTTPS, FTP, SMTP, SMTPS, POP3 and IMAP, NNTP and IM Must have configurable policy options to select what traffic to scan for viruses Must have option to configure to respond to virus detection at the gateway in several ways ie. Delete the file, Alert email, Quarantine etc Must have options to prevent user downloads 	
3. 4. 5. 6. 7.	 Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern. Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time detection of viruses and malicious code for HTTP,HTTPS, FTP, SMTP, SMTPS, POP3 and IMAP, NNTP and IM Must have configurable policy options to select what traffic to scan for viruses Must have option to configure to respond to virus detection at the gateway in several ways ie. Delete the file, Alert email, Quarantine etc Must have options to prevent user downloads based on file extension as well as file type 	
3. 4. 5. 6.	 Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern. Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time detection of viruses and malicious code for HTTP,HTTPS, FTP, SMTP, SMTPS, POP3 and IMAP, NNTP and IM Must have configurable policy options to select what traffic to scan for viruses Must have option to configure to respond to virus detection at the gateway in several ways ie. Delete the file, Alert email, Quarantine etc Must have options to prevent user downloads based on file extension as well as file type Must have support for "Flow-Based Antivirus 	
3. 4. 5. 6. 7.	 Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern. Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time detection of viruses and malicious code for HTTP,HTTPS, FTP, SMTP, SMTPS, POP3 and IMAP, NNTP and IM Must have configurable policy options to select what traffic to scan for viruses Must have option to configure to respond to virus detection at the gateway in several ways ie. Delete the file, Alert email, Quarantine etc Must have options to prevent user downloads based on file extension as well as file type 	

9.	The solution shall be capable scanning Encrypted	
).	VPN tunnel traffic originating from the unit for	
	virus	
10.	Must have an ability of Antivirus scanning for	
10.	IPv6 traffic	
	Sandboxing Features	
1.	The solution shall be tightly integrated with the	
1.	cloud threat mitigation in order to make the	
	protection more effective and updated so as to	
	minimize the occurrence of false positives.	
2.	The proposed solution shall have the ability to	
	analyze, detect and block malware in common	
	file formats including but not limited to	
	executable, JAVA, PDF, MS Office documents,	
	common multimedia contents such as JPEG,	
	QuickTime, MP3 and ZIP/RAR/7ZIP/TNEF	
	archives, asf, chm, com, dll, doc, docx, exe, gif,	
	hip, htm, ico, jar, jpeg, jpg, mov, mps, mp4, pdf,	
	png, ppsx, ppt, pptx, qt, rm, rtf, swf, tiff, url, vbs,	
	vcf, xls, xlsx, bat, cmd, js, wsf, xml, flv, wav,	
	avi, mpg, midi, vcs, lnk, csv, rm to prevent	
	advanced Malware and Zero-day attacks.	
3.	The solution shall report source IP, destination	
	IP, source port, destination port and complete	
	URL of the attack. The solution shall also assign	
	a unique identification number to each	
	identified/detected threat for future reference.	
4.	The solution shall be based on algorithm, which	
	shall be able to detect maximum Malware or	
	rogue elements with each signature.	
	Web Filtering Features	
1.	The appliance shall facilitate embedded Web	
	Content Filtering feature	
2.	Must have facility to block URL' based on	
	categories. It Must support HTTP and HTTPS	
	based traffic.	
3.	Must be able to block different categories/sites	
	based on User Authentication.	
4.	Must have configurable options to allow/deny	
	access to web sites in case if the URL rating	
	service is unavailable	

5. N	
	Aust have options to customize the "Blocked
	Vebpage Message" information displayed to end
u	sers
6. N	Aust have facility to schedule the configurations
S	o that non-work related sites are blocked during
	ffice hours and allow access to all sites except
	armful sites during non-office hrs. Must also
	ave time-based quota
11	ave time-based quota
7. П	The solution shall be able to block URLs hosting
	pywares / adware
	Aust have configurable policy options to define
tl	he URL exempt list
Other R	Requirements
1. Т	The license should be licensed with 3 years
S	ubscription including Application Control, IPS,
v	Veb Filtering, DNS Security, IoT Security and
	Advanced Malware Protection
2. E	Bidder to install and configure all required
f	eatures
3. P	Provide 3 years warranty and 24x7 support for
tl	he firewall appliance
	Provide a draft Support and maintenance SLA
5. S	hould provide an escalation matrix for support.
П	This should include details of the specific
te	echnical contact persons.
6. S	hould provide documentation of all the
	ecessary procedures.
7. S	hould provide a brochure with the specification
о	f the firewall
	hould provide an implementation schedule with
с	learly defined timelines.

KIS	UMU HOTEL: Quantity 1		
No	Technical Specifications	COMPLIED/NOT COMPLIED	REFERENCE INFORMATION TO SUPPORT
	Kequirements		
	General		
1.	The solution must be appliance based and should facilitate multi-application environment.		
2.	The bidder shall provide evidence of the latest NSS Labs NGFW, SSL/TLS and DCIPS security and performance test recommendations		
3.	The platform shall use a security-hardened, purpose-built enhanced operating system, and shall support the deployment option in NGFW mode.		
4.	The platform shall use hardware acceleration to optimize the packet, encryption/decryption and application level content processing.		
5.	The Licensing shall be per device license for unlimited users for Firewall and other features for a minimum three years		
6.	The solution shall support Virtualization (i.e. Virtual Systems / Virtual Domains).		
7.	Must support more than one ISP with automatic ISP failover		
8.	Must have support for Explicit Proxy and Transparent Proxy		
9.	Must provide integrations to different security sensors and tools together to collect, coordinate, and respond to malicious behavior anywhere it occurs on the network in real time including 3rd party security products		
	Firewall Specifications		
1.	The firewall shall be a leader in the latest Gartner Network Firewall Quadrant		
2.	Must have a minimum of 4 x 1 GE RJ45 ports		

3.		
5.	Must support at least 700,000 Concurrent Sessions	
4.	Must support at least 10 Gbps of firewall throughput	
5.	Must support at least 1.4 Gbps Enterprise IPS Throughput	
6.	Must support at least 1 Gbps Enterprise NGFW throughput	
7.	Must support at least 900 Mbps VPN Throughput	
8.	Must support at least 700Mbps Enterprise Threat Protection Throughput	
9	Must have at least 480GB SSD storage	
10	Must support dual hot-swappable power supply units	
	Stateful Firewall Features	
1.	Must have the following licenses included Application Control, IPS, AV, Mobile Security, DNS Filtering, Web Filtering	
2.	The Firewall must provide NAT,PAT and Policy-based NAT.	
3.	Must support Voice based protocols like H.323, SIP, SCCP, MGCP and RTP Pinholing.	
	Authentication Features	
1.	Must support for authentication at the firewall policy level (Local and Remote)	
2.	Must support for RSA Secure ID or other Token based products	
3.	Must support for external RADIUS, LDAP and TACACS+ integration for User and Administrator Authentication	
	VPN Features	
1.	Must support various encryption standard protocols: - AES256,3DES Hash algorithm-,SHA384,MD5,	
2.	Must support Hub and Spoke VPN topology , PPTP and L2TP over IPSec VPN protocols.	
3.	Must have integrated SSL VPN with no user license slab restriction.	
4.	Must support SSL Two-factor Authentication with Digital Certificates	

5.	Must support Single Sign-On Bookmarks for SSL Web VPN	
6.	Must support NAT within IPSec/SSL VPN tunnels	
7.	Must support Windows, Linux and MAC OS for SSL- VPN (Must have always-on clients for these OS apart from browser based access)	
_	High Availability Features	
1.	The device must support Active-Active as well as Active-Passive redundancy.	
2.	The HA Architecture shall have the ability for Device Failure Detection and Notification as well as Link Status Monitor	
3.	Must support VRRP and Link Failure Control	
	Optimization Features	
1.	Must support Server Load Balancing with features like HTTP persistence	
2.	Must support TCP Multiplexing	
3.	Must support HTTPS Offloading with flexible Digital Certificate Management	
	Management Features	
1.	Must have provision to send alerts to multiple email recipients	
2.	The device must support Web UI (HTTP/HTTPS) and CLI (Telnet / SSH) based Management	
3.	There must be a means of connecting directly to the firewall through a console connection (RJ45 or DB9)	
4.	Must Support for role based administration of firewall	
5.	Must have support simultaneous login of Multiple Administrators.	
6.	Must have provision to customize the dashboard (e.g.: by selecting suitable Widgets)	
7.	Must support Image upgrade via FTP, TFTP and WebUI	
	Intrusion Prevention Features	
1.	Must have integrated Network Intrusion Prevention System (NIPS)	
2.	Must have a built-in Signature and Anomaly based IPS engine on the same unit	
3.	Must be able to prevent denial of service and Distributed Denial of Service attacks.	

4	Must have able to evolude costain basts from constain	
4.	Must have able to exclude certain hosts from scanning of particular signatures	
5.	Must support CVE-cross referencing of threats where applicable.	
6.	Must provide the facility to configure Profile based sensors (Client/Server) for ease of deployment	
7.	Must support granular tuning with option to configure Overrides for individual signatures.	
8.	Must support automatic Attack database updates directly over the internet. (i.e. no dependency on any intermediate device)	
9.	Must supports attack recognition inside IPv6 encapsulated packets.	
10.	Must Identify and control over 4000+ applications (i.e. Application control feature)	
11.	Must perform Traffic Shaping of popular P2P applications like KaZaa, Gnutella, BitTorrent, WinNY, eDonkey etc	
	AntiMalware Features	
1.	The appliance shall facilitate embedded anti virus support	
2.	Must include Antispyware and Worm Prevention	
3.	Must have option to schedule automatic updates of the new virus pattern.	
4.	Gateway AV shall be supported for real-time detection of viruses and malicious code for HTTP,HTTPS, FTP, SMTP, SMTPS, POP3 and IMAP, NNTP and IM	
5.	Must have configurable policy options to select what traffic to scan for viruses	
6.	Must have option to configure to respond to virus detection at the gateway in several ways ie. Delete the file, Alert email, Quarantine etc	
7.	Must have options to prevent user downloads based on file extension as well as file type	
8.	Must have support for "Flow-Based Antivirus Scanning Mode" for high throughput requirements	
9.	The solution shall be capable scanning Encrypted VPN tunnel traffic originating from the unit for virus	
10.	Must have an ability of Antivirus scanning for IPv6 traffic	
	Sandboxing Features	

1.	The solution shall be tightly integrated with the cloud threat mitigation in order to make the protection more effective and updated so as to minimize the occurrence of false positives.	
2.	The proposed solution shall have the ability to analyze, detect and block malware in common file formats including but not limited to executable, JAVA, PDF, MS Office documents, common multimedia contents such as JPEG, QuickTime, MP3 and ZIP/RAR/7ZIP/TNEF archives, asf, chm, com, dll, doc, docx, exe, gif, hip, htm, ico, jar, jpeg, jpg, mov, mps, mp4, pdf, png, ppsx, ppt, pptx, qt, rm, rtf, swf, tiff, url, vbs, vcf, xls, xlsx, bat, cmd, js, wsf, xml, flv, wav, avi, mpg, midi, vcs, lnk, csv, rm to prevent advanced Malware and Zero-day attacks.	
3.	The solution shall report source IP, destination IP, source port, destination port and complete URL of the attack. The solution shall also assign a unique identification number to each identified/detected threat for future reference.	
4.	The solution shall be based on algorithm, which shall be able to detect maximum Malware or rogue elements with each signature.	
	Web Filtering Features	
1.	The appliance shall facilitate embedded Web Content Filtering feature	
2.	Must have facility to block URL' based on categories. It Must support HTTP and HTTPS based traffic.	
3.	Must be able to block different categories/sites based on User Authentication.	
4.	Must have configurable options to allow/deny access to web sites in case if the URL rating service is unavailable	
5.	Must have options to customize the "Blocked Webpage Message" information displayed to end users	
6.	Must have facility to schedule the configurations so that non-work related sites are blocked during office hours and allow access to all sites except harmful sites during non-office hrs. Must also have time-based quota	
7.	The solution shall be able to block URLs hosting spywares / adware	

8.	Must have configurable policy options to define the URL exempt list	
Oth	ner Requirements	
1.	The license should be licensed with 3 years subscription including Application Control, IPS, Web Filtering, DNS Security, IoT Security and Advanced Malware Protection	
2.	Bidder to install and configure all required features	
3.	Provide 3 years warranty and 24x7 support for the firewall appliance	
4.	Provide a draft Support and maintenance SLA	
5.	Should provide an escalation matrix for support. This should include details of the specific technical contact persons.	
6.	Should provide documentation of all the necessary procedures.	
7.	Should provide a brochure with the specification of the firewall	
8.	Should provide an implementation schedule with clearly defined timelines.	

SECTION H SCHEDULE OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS

SCHEDULE OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS

DRAWING NO.	DRAWING TITLE
As shall be issued by the Engineer	

<u>NOTE:</u>

Drawings will be issued to the winning bidder by the Project Engineer after award.

SECTION I TECHNICAL SCHEDULE OF ITEMS TO BE SUPPLIED

TECHNICAL SCHEDULE

- 1. The technical schedule shall be submitted by tenderers to facilitate and enable the Project Manager to evaluate the tenders, especially where the tenderer intends to supply or has based his tender sum on equipment which differs in manufacture, type or performance from the specifications indicated by the Project Manager.
- 2. This schedule shall form part of the technical evaluation criterion, and tenderers are therefore advised to complete the schedule as they shall be considered non responsive.

NB. The tenderer must complete in full the technical schedule. Apart from the information required in the technical schedule, the tenderer **MUST SUBMIT LEGIBLE** comprehensive manufacturer's technical brochures and performance details for all items listed in this schedule and **CLEARLY HIGHLIGHT THE SPECIFIC REQUIRED ITEM ONLY.**

SECTION J SCHEDULE OF UNIT RATES

SCHEDULE OF UNIT RATES

- 1. The tenderer shall insert unit rates against the items in the following schedules and may add such other items as he considers appropriate.
- 2. The unit rates shall include for supply, transport, insurance, delivery to site, storage as necessary, assembling, cleaning, installing, connecting, profit and maintenance in defects liability and any other obligation under this contract.
- 3. The unit rates will be used to assess the value of additions or omissions arising from authorized variations to the contract works.
- 4. Where trade names or manufacturer's catalogue numbers are mentioned in the specification, the reference is intended as a guide to the type of article or quality of material required. Alternative brands of **equal** and **approved** quality will be accepted.

SECTION K

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

MASENO UNIVERSITY

PROPOSED PROVISION, INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION OF NETWORK SECURITY AND CLOUD COMPUTING WORKS WITH A 5 YEAR UNIVERSITY OWNED LICENSE PLAN AT MASENO UNIVERSITY

General Conditions of Contract

1. GENERALPROVISIONS

1.1 Definitions

In this Contract, except where context otherwise requires, the following terms shall be interpreted as indicated below. Words indicating persons or parties include corporations and other legal entities, except where the context requires otherwise.

"Accepted Contract Amount" means the amount accepted in the Letter of Acceptance for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

"Base Date" means a date 30 day prior to the submission of tenders.

"Bill of Quantities" means the priced and completed Bill of Quantities forming part of the tender. **"Completion Date"** means the date of completion of the Works as certified by the Engineer.

"Contract Price" means the price defined in the contract and thereafter as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.

"Contract" means the agreement entered into between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor as recorded in the Agreement Form and signed by the parties including all attachments and appendices thereto and all documents incorporated by reference therein to execute, complete, and maintain the Works.

"Contractor's Documents" means the calculations, computer programs and other software, progress reports, drawings, manuals, models and other documents of a technical nature (if any) supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.

"Contractor's Equipment" means all apparatus, machinery, vehicles and other things required for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects. However, Contractor's Equipment excludes Temporary Works, Procuring Entity's Equipment (if any), Plant, Materials and any other things intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works.

"Contractor's Personnel" means the Contractor's Representative and all personnel whom the Contractor utilizes on Site, who may include the staff, labor and other employees of the Contractor and of each Subcontractor; and any other personnel assisting the Contractor in the execution of the Works.

"Contractor's Representative" means the person named by the Contractor in the Contractor appointed from time to time by the Contractor who acts on behalf of the Contractor.

"Contractor" means the person(s) named as contractor in the Form of Tender accepted by the Procuring Entity.

"**Cost**" means expenditure reasonably incurred (or to be incurred) by the Contractor, whether on or off the Site, including overhead and similar charges, but does not include profit.

"Day" means a calendar day and "year" means 365 days.

"Dayworks" means Work inputs subject to payment on a time basis for labour and the associated materials and plant

"Defect" means any part of the Works not completed in accordance with the Contract.

"Defects Liability Certificate" means the certificate issued by Engineer upon correction of defects by the Contractor.

"Defects Liability Period" means the period named in the Special Conditions of Contract and calculated from the Completion Date, within which the contractor is liable for any defects that may develop in the handed over works.

"Defects Notification Period" means the period for notifying defects in the Works or a Section(as the case may be) under Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects], which extends over the days stated in the Special Conditions of Contract.

"Drawings" means the drawings of the Works, as included in the Contract, and any additional and modified drawings issued by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity in accordance with the Contract.

"Final Payment Certificate" means the payment certificate issued under Sub-Clause 14.13 [Issue of Final Payment Certificate].

"Final Statement" means the statement defined in Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Paymen t Certificate]. **"Force Majeure"** is defined in Clause19 [Force Majeure].

"Foreign Currency" means a currency of another country (not Kenya) in which part (or all) of the Contract Price is payable, but not the Local Currency.

"Goods" means Contractor's Equipment, Materials, Plant and Temporary Works, or any of them as appropriate.

"Interim Payment Certificate" means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], other than the Final Payment Certificate.

"Laws" means all national legislation, statutes, ordinances, and regulations and by-laws of any legally constituted public authority.

"Letter of Acceptance" means the letter of formal acceptance of a tender, signed by Procuring Entity, including any annexed memoranda comprising agreements between and signed by both Parties.

"Local Currency" means the currency of Kenya.

"Materials" means things of all kinds (other than Plant) intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including the supply-only materials (if any) to be supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.

"Notice of Dissatisfaction" means the notice given by either Party to the other under Sub-Clause 20.3 indicating its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration.

"Special Conditions of Contract" means the pages completed by the Procuring Entity entitled Special Conditions of Contract which constitute Part A of the Special Conditions.

"Party" means the Procuring Entity or the Contractor, as the context requires.

"Payment Certificate" means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment]. **"Performance Certificate"** means the certificate issued under Sub-Clause 11.9 [Performance Certificate]. **"Performance Security"** means the security (or securities, if any) under Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security]. **"Permanent Works"** means the permanent works to be executed by the Contractor under the Contract.

"Plant" means the apparatus, machinery and other equipment intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including vehicles purchased for the Procuring Entity and relating to the ICT Installation oroperation of the Works.

"Procuring Entity's Equipment" means the apparatus, machinery and vehicles (if any) made available by the Procuring Entity for the use of the Contract or in the execution of the Works, as stated in the Specification; but does not include Plant which has not been taken over by the Procuring Entity.

"Procuring Entity's Personnel" means the Engineer, the Engineer, the assistants and all other staff, labor and other employees of the Engineer and of the Procuring Entity; and any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Procuring Entity or the Engineer, as Procuring Entity's Personnel.

"Procuring Entity" means the Entity named in the Special Conditions of Contract.

"Engineer" is the person named in the Appendix to Conditions of Contract (or any other competent person appointed by the Procuring Entity and notified to the Contractor, to act in replacement of the Engineer) who is responsible for supervising the execution of the Works and administering the Contract and shall be an "Engineer" or a "Quantity Surveyor" registered under the Engineers and Quantity Surveyors Act Cap 525 or an "Engineer" registered under Engineers Registration Act Cap 530.

"Engineer" means the person appointed by the Procuring Entity to act as the Engineer for the purposes of the Contract and named in the Special Conditions of Contract, or other person appointed from time to time by the Procuring Entity and notified to the Contractor

"Provisional Sum" means a sum (if any) which is specified in the Contract as a provisional sum, for the execution of any part of the Works or for the supply of Plant, Materials or services under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums].

"Retention Money" means the accumulated retention moneys which the Procuring Entity retains under Sub-Clause

14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] and pays under Sub-Clause 14.9 [Payment of Retention Money].

"Schedules" means the document(s) entitled schedules, completed by the Contractor and submitted with the Form of Tender, as included in the Contract.

"Section" means a part of the Works specified in the Special Conditions of Contract as a Section (if any)

"Site Investigation Reports" are those reports that may be included in the tendering documents which a ref actual and interpretative about the surface and sub-surface condition sat the Site.

"Site" means the places where the Permanent Works are to be executed, including storage and working areas, and to which Plant and Materials are to be delivered, and any other places as may be specified in the Contract as forming part of the Site.

"Specification" means the document entitled specification, as included in the Contract, and any additions and modifications to the specification in accordance with the Contract. Such document specifies the Works.

"Start Date" or "Commencement Date" is the latest date when the Contractor shall commence execution of the Works. It does not necessarily coincide with the Site possession date(s).

"Statement" means a statement submitted by the Contractor as part of an application, under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], for a payment certificate.

"Subcontractor" means any person named in the Contract as a subcontractor, or any person appointed as a subcontractor, for a part of the Works.

"Taking-Over Certificate" means a certificate issued under Clause 10 [Procuring Entity's Taking Over].

"Temporary Works" means all temporary works of every kind (other than Contractor's Equipment) required on Site for the execution and completion of the Permanent Works and the remedying of any defects.

"Temporary works" means works designed, constructed, installed, and removed by the Contractor which are needed for ICT Installation or installation of the Works.

"Tender" means the Form of Tender and all other documents which the Contractor submitted with the Form of Tender, as included in the Contract.

"Tests after Completion" means the tests (if any) which are specified in the Contract and which are carried out in accordance with the Specification after the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Procuring Entity.

"Tests on Completion" means the tests which are specified in the Contractor agreed by both Parties or instructed as a Variation, and which are carried out under Clause 9 [Tests on Completion] before the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Procuring Entity.

"Time for Completion" means the time for completing the Works or a Section (as the case may be) as stated in the Special Conditions of Contract (with any extension calculated from the Commencement Date.

"Unforeseeable" means not reasonably foreseeable by an experienced contractor by the Base Date.

"Variation" means any change to the Works, which is instructed or approved as a variation under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].

"Works" means the items the Procuring Entity requires the Contractor to undertake as defined in the Appendix to Conditions of Contract. **"Works" may** also mean the Permanent Works and the Temporary Works, or either of them as appropriate.

1.2 Interpretation

In the Contract, except where the context requires otherwise:

- a) Words indicating one gender include all genders;
- b) words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular;
- c) provisions including the word "agree", "agreed" or "agreement" require the agreement to be recorded in writing;
- d) "written" or "in writing" means hand-written, type-written, printed or electronically made, and resulting in a permanent record; and

The marginal words and other headings shall not be taken into consideration in the interpretation of these Conditions.

1.3 Communications

- 13.1 Wherever these Conditions provide for the giving or issuing of approvals, certificates, consents, determinations, notices, requests and discharges, these communications shall be:
 - a) In writing and delivered by hand (against receipt), sent by mail or courier, or transmitted using any of the agreed systems of electronic transmission as stated in the Special Conditions of Contract; and
 - b) delivered, sent or transmitted to the address for the recipient's communications as stated in the Special Conditions of Contract. However:
 - i) if the recipient gives notice of another address, communications shall thereafter be delivered accordingly; and
 - ii) if the recipient has not stated otherwise when requesting an approval or consent, it may be sent to the address from which the request was issued.
- 132 Approvals, certificates, consents and determinations shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. When a certificate is issued to a Party, the certifier shall send a copy to the other Party. When a notice is issued to a Party, by the other Party or the Engineer, a copy shall be sent to the Engineer or the other Party, as the case may be.

1.4 Law and Language

- **1.41** The Contract shall be governed by the laws of **Kenya**.
- **1A2** The ruling language of the Contract shall be **English**.

1.5 **Priority of Documents**

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purposes of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

- a) The Contract Agreement,
- b) The Letter of Acceptance,
- c) The Special Conditions Part A,
- d) the Special Conditions Part B
- e) the General Conditions of Contract
- f) the Form of Tender,
- g) the Specifications and Bills of Quantities
- h) the Drawings, and
- i) the Schedules and any other documents forming part of the Contract.

If an ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Engineer shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

1.6 Contract Agreement

The Parties shall enter into a Contract Agreement within 14 days after the Contractor receives the Contract Agreement, unless the Special Conditions establish otherwise. The Contract Agreement shall be based upon the form annexed to the Special Conditions. The costs of stamp duties and similar charges (if any) imposed by law in connection with entry into the Contract Agreement shall be borne by the Procuring Entity.

1.7 Assignment

The Contractor shall not assign the whole or any part of the Contract or any benefit or interest in or under the Contract. However, the contractor:

- a) May as sign the whole or any part with the prior consent of the Procuring Entity, and
- b) may, as security in favor of a bank or financial institution, assign its right to moneys due, or to become due, under the Contract.

1.8 Care and Supply of Documents

- 1.8.1 The Specifications and Drawings shall be in the custody and care of the Procuring Entity. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, two copies of the Contract and of each subsequent Drawings and Bills of Quantities shall be supplied to the Contractor, who may make or request further copies at the cost of the Contractor.
- 1.82 Each of the Contractor's Documents shall be in the custody and care of the Contractor, unless and until taken over by the Procuring Entity. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Contractor shall supply to the Engineer two copies of each of the Contractor's Documents.
- 1.83 The Contractor shall keep, on the Site, a copy of the Contract, publications named in the Specification, the Contractor's Documents (if any), the Drawings and Variations and other communications given under the Contract. The Procuring Entity's Personnel shall have the right of access to all these documents at all reasonable times.

1.84 If a Party becomes aware of an error or defect in a document which was prepared for use in executing the Works, the Party shall promptly give notice to the other Party of such error or defect.

1.9 Timely provision of Drawings or Instructions

- 19.1 The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever the Works are likely to be delayed or disrupted if any necessary drawing or instruction is not issued to the Contractor within a particular time, which shall be reasonable. The notice shall include details of the necessary drawing or instruction, details of why and by when it should be issued, and the nature and amount of the delay or disruption likely to be suffered if it is late.
- 192 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure of the Engineer to issue the notified drawing or instruction within a time which is reasonable and is specified in the notice with supporting details, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) payment of any other associated costs accrued, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 193 After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- 19.4 However, if and to the extent that the Engineer failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, or costs accrued.
- 1.10 Procuring Entity's Use of Contractor's Documents
- 1.10.1 As agreed between the Parties, the Contractor shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor.
- 1.102 The Contractor shall be deemed (by signing the Contract) to give to the Procuring Entity a nonterminable transferable non-exclusive royalty-free license to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents, including making and using modifications of them. This license shall:
 - a) apply throughout the actual or intended working life (whichever is longer) of the relevant parts of the Works,
 - b) entitle any person in proper possession of the relevant part of the Works to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents for the purposes of completing, operating, maintaining, altering, adjusting, repairing and demolishing the Works, and
 - c) in the case of Contractor's Documents which are in the form of computer programs and other software, permit their use on any computer on the Site and other places as envisaged by the Contract, including replacements of any computers supplied by the Contractor.
- 1.103 The Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor shall not, without the Contractor's consent, be used, copied or communicated to a third party by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity for purposes other than those permitted under Sub-Clause 1.10.2.
- 1.11 Contractor's Use of Procuring Entity's Documents

As agreed between the Parties, the Procuring Entity shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Specification, the Drawings and other documents made by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity. The Contractor may, at his cost, copy, use, and obtain communication of these documents for the purposes of the Contract. They shall not, without the

Procuring Entity's consent, be copied, used or communicated to a third party by the Contractor, except as necessary for the purposes of the Contract.

1.12 Confidential Details

- 1.12.1 The Contractor's and the Procuring Entity's Personnel shall ensure confidentiality at all times. The confidentiality shall survive termination or completion of the contract. They shall disclose all such confidential and other information as may be reasonably required in order to verify compliance with the Contract and allow its proper implementation.
- 1.122 The Contractor's and the Procuring Entity's Personnel shall also treat the details of the Contract as private and confidential, except to the extent necessary to carry out their respective obligations under the Contract or to comply with applicable Laws. Each of them shall not publish or disclose any particulars of the Works prepared by the other Party without the previous agreement of the other Party. However, the Contractor shall be permitted to disclose any publicly available information, or information otherwise required to establish his qualifications to compete for other projects.

1.13 Compliance with Laws

The Contractor shall, in performing the Contract, comply with applicable Laws. Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions of Contract:

- a) The Procuring Entity shall have obtained (or shall obtain) the planning, zoning, building permit or similar permission for the Permanent Works, and any other permissions described in the Specifications as having been (or to be) obtained by the Procuring Entity; and the Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so; and
- b) the Contractor shall give all notices, pay all taxes, duties and fees, and obtain all permits, licenses and approvals, as required by the Laws in relation to the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects; and the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so, unless the Contractor

1.14 Joint and Several Liability

If the Contractor constitutes (under applicable Laws) a joint venture, consortium or other unincorporated grouping of two or more persons:

- a) These persons shall be deemed to be jointly and severally liable to the Procuring Entity for the performance of the Contract;
- b) these persons shall notify the Procuring Entity of their leader who shall have authority to bind the Contractor and each of these persons; and
- c) the Contractor shall not alter its composition or legal status without the prior consent of the Procuring Entity.

1.15 Inspections and Audit by the Procuring Entity

Pursuant to paragraph 2.2(e). of Appendix B to the General Conditions, the Contractor shall permit and shall cause its subcontractors and sub-consultants to permit, the Public Procurement Regulatory Authority, Procuring Entity and/or persons appointed or designated by the Government of Kenya to inspect the Site and/or the accounts and records relating to the procurement process, selection and/or contract execution, and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by the Procuring Entity if requested by the Procuring Entity. The Contractor's and its Subcontractors' and sub-consultants' attention is drawn to Sub-Clause 15.6 (Fraud and Corruption) which provides, inter alia, that acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the Procuring Entity's inspection and audit rights constitute a prohibited practice subject to contract termination (as well as to a determination of in eligibility pursuant to the Procuring Entity's prevailing sanctions procedures).

2 THE PROCURING ENTITY

21 Right of Access to the Site

- 21.1 The Procuring Entity shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, all parts of the Site within the time (or times) stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract.** The right and possession may not be exclusive to the Contractor. If, under the Contract, the Procuring Entity is required to give (to the Contractor) possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access, the Procuring Entity shall do so in the time and manner stated in the Specification. However, the Procuring Entity may withhold any such right or possession until the Performance Security has been received.
- 2.1.2 If no such time is stated in the Special Conditions of Contract, the Procuring Entity shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, the Site within such times as required to enable the Contractor to proceed without disruption in accordance with the programme submitted under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme].
- 21.3 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure by the Procuring Entity to give any such right or possession within such time, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 2.1.4 After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- 215 However, if and to the extent that the Procuring Entity's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit.

22 Permits, Licenses or Approvals

- 22.1 The Procuring Entity shall provide, at the request of the Contractor, such reasonable assistance as to allow the Contractor to obtain properly:
 - a) Copies of the Laws of Kenya which are relevant to the Contract but are not readily available, and
 - b) any permits, licenses or approvals required by the Laws of Kenya:
 - i) which the Contractor is required to obtain under Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws],
 - ii) for the delivery of Goods, including clearance through customs, and
 - iii) for the export of Contractor's Equipment when it is removed from the Site.

23 Procuring Entity's Personnel

The Procuring Entity shall be responsible for ensuring that the Procuring Entity's Personnel and the Procuring Entity's other contractor son the Site:

a) co-operate with the Contractor's efforts under Sub-Clause 4.6 [Co-operation], and

b) take actions similar to those which the Contractor is required to take under sub-paragraphs (a),
 (b) and (c) of Sub-Clause 4.8 [Safety Procedures] and under Sub-Clause 4.18 [Protection of the Environment].

24 Procuring Entity's Financial Arrangements

The Procuring Entity shall make and maintain all necessary financial arrangements which will enable the Procuring Entity to pay the Contract Price punctually (as estimated at that time) in accordance with Clause14 [Contract Price and Payment].

3 THE ENGINEER

3.1 Engineer's Duties and Authority

- **31.1** The Procuring Entity shall appoint the Engineer who shall carry out the duties as signed to him in the Contract. The Engineer staff shall include suitably qualified Assistants and other professionals who are competent to carry out these duties. The Engineer Name and Address shall be provided in the **Special Conditions of Contract.**
- 3.12 The Engineer shall have no authority to amend the Contract.
- 3.1.3 The Engineer May exercise the authority attributable to the Engineer as specified in or necessarily to be implied from the Contract. If the Engineer is required to obtain the approval of the Procuring Entity before exercising a specified authority, the requirements shall be as stated in the Special Conditions of Contract. The Procuring Entity shall promptly inform the Contractor of any change to the authority attributed to the Engineer.
- 3.1.4 However, whenever the Engineer exercises a specified authority for which the Procuring Entity's approval is required, then (for the purposes of the Contract) the contractor shall require the Engineer to provide evidence of such approval before complying with the instruction.
- 3.15 Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:
 - a) Whenever carrying out duties or exercising authority, specified in or implied by the Contract, the Engineer shall be deemed to act for the Procuring Entity;
 - b) the Engineer has no authority to relieve either Party of any duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract;
 - c) any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by the Engineer (including absence of disapproval) shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility he has under the Contract, including responsibility for errors, omissions, discrepancies and non-compliances; and

any act by the Engineer in response to a Contractor's request shall be notified in writing to the Contractor within 14 days of receipt.

3.1.6 The following provisions shall apply:

The Engineer shall obtain the specific approval of the Procuring Entity before taking action under thefollowing Sub-Clauses of these Conditions:

- a) Sub-Clause 4.12: agreeing or determining an extension of time and/or additional cost.
- b) Sub-Clause 13.1: instructing a Variation, except;
- i) In an emergency situation as determined by the Engineer, or
- ii) If such a Variation would increase the Accepted Contract Amount by less than the percentage specified in the **Special Conditions of Contract.**

- c) Sub-Clause 13.3: Approving a proposal for Variation submitted by the Contractor in accordance with Sub Clause 13.1 or 13.2.
- d) Sub-Clause13.4: Specifying the amount payable in each of the applicable three currencies.
- 3.1.7 Notwithstanding the obligation, as set out above, to obtain approval, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, an emergency occurs affecting the safety of life or of the Works or of adjoining property, he may, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibility under the Contract, instruct the Contractor to execute all such work or to do all such things as may, in the opinion of the Engineer, be necessary to abate or reduce the risk. The Contractor shall forth with comply, despite the absence of approval of the Procuring Entity, with any such instruction of the Engineer. The Engineer shall determine an addition to the Contract Price, in respect of such instruction, in accordance with Clause 13 and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Procuring Entity.

3.2 Delegation by the Engineer

- 321 The Engineer may from time to time assign duties and delegate authority to assistants and may also revoke such assignment or delegation. These assistants may include a resident Engineer, and/or independent inspectors appointed to inspect and/ or test items of Plant and/or Materials. The assignment, delegation or revocation shall be in writing and shall not take effect until copies have been received by both Parties. However, unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Engineer shall not delegate the authority to determine any matter in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations].
- 322 Each assistant, to whom duties have been assigned or authority has been delegated, shall only be authorized to issue instructions to the Contractor to the extent defined by the delegation. Any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by an assistant, in accordance with the delegation, shall have the same effect as though the act had been an act of the Engineer. However:
 - a) Any failure to disapprove any work, Plant or Materials shall not constitute approval, and shall therefore not prejudice the right of the Engineer to reject the work, Plant or Materials;
 - b) If the Contractor questions any determination or instruction of an assistant, the Contractor may refer the matter to the Engineer, who shall promptly confirm, reverse or vary the determination or instruction.

3.3 Instructions of the Engineer

- 33.1 The Engineer may issue to the Contractor (at any time) instructions and additional or modified Drawings which may be necessary for the execution of the Works and the remedying of any defects, all in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall only take instructions from the Engineer, or from an assistant to whom the appropriate authority has been delegated under Clause 3.2.1.
- 332 The Contractor shall comply with the instructions given by the Engineer or delegated assistant, on any matter related to the Contract. Whenever practicable, their instructions shall be given in writing. If the Engineer or a delegated assistant:
 - a) Gives an oral instruction,
 - a) receives a written confirmation of the instruction, from (or on behalf of) the Contractor, within two working days after giving the instruction, and does not reply by issuing a written rejection and/or instruction within two working days after receiving the confirmation,

Then the confirmation shall constitute the written instruction of the Engineer or delegated assistant (as the case may be).

3.4 Replacement of the Engineer

If the Procuring Entity intends to replace the Engineer, the Procuring Entity shall, in not less than 21 days before the intended date of replacement, give notice to the Contractor of the name, address and relevant experience of the intended person to replace the Engineer.

35 Determinations

35.1 Whenever these Conditions provide that the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with this Sub-Clause3.5 to agree or determine any matter, the Engineer shall consult with each Party in an endeavor to reach agreement. If agreement is not achieved, the Engineer shall make a fair determination in accordance with the Contract, taking due regard of all relevant circumstances.

3.5.1 The Engineer shall give notice to both Parties of each agree mentor determination, with supporting particulars, within 30 days from the receipt of the corresponding claim or request except when otherwise specified. Each Party shall give effect to each agreement or determination unless and until revised under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration].

4 THE CONTRACTOR

4.1 Contractor's General Obligations

- 4.1.1 The Contractor shall design (to the extent specified in the Contract), execute and complete the Works in accordance with the Contract and with the Engineer instructions, ands hall remedy any defects in the Works.
- 4.12 The Contractor shall provide the Plant and Contractor's Documents specified in the Contract, and all Contractor's Personnel, Goods, consumables and other things and services, whether of a temporary or permanent nature, required in and for this design, execution, completion and remedying of defects.
- 4.1.3 All equipment, material, and services to be incorporated in or required for the Works shall have their origin in any eligible source country.
- 4.1.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy, stability and safety of all Site operations and of all methods of ICT Installation. Except to the extent specified in the Contract, the Contractor (i) shall be responsible for all Contractor's Documents, Temporary Works, and such design of each item of Plantand Materials as is required for the item to be in accordance with the Contract, and (ii) shall not otherwise be responsible for the design or specification of the Permanent Works.
- 4.1.5 The Contractor shall, whenever required by the Engineer, submit details of the arrangements and methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt for the execution of the Works. No significant alteration to these arrangements and methods shall be made without this having previously been notified to the Engineer.
- 4.1.6 If the Contract specifies that the Contractor shall design any part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:
 - a) The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the Contractor's Documents for this part in accordance with the procedures specified in the Contract;
 - b) these Contractor's Documents shall be in accordance with the Specification and Drawings, shall be written in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language], and shall include additional information required by the Engineer to add to the Drawings for co-ordination of each Party's designs;
 - c) the Contractor shall be responsible for this part and it shall, when the Works are completed, befit for such purposes for which the part is intended as are specified in the Contract; and

prior to the commencement of the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the "as-built" documents and, if applicable, operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the Specification and in sufficient detail for the Procuring Entity to operate, maintain, dismantle, reassemble, adjust and repair this part of the Works. Such part shall not be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] until these documents and manuals have been submitted to the Engineer.

4.2 **Performance Security**

- 42.1 The Contractor shall obtain (at his cost) a Performance Security for proper performance, in the amount stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract** and denominated in the currency (ies) of the Contract or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Procuring Entity. If an amount is not stated in the Special Conditions of Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- 422 The Contractor shall deliver the Performance Security to the Procuring Entity within 30 days after receiving the Notification of Award and shall send a copy to the Engineer. The Performance Security shall be issued by a reputable bank selected by the Contractor and shall be in the form annexed to the Special Conditions, as stipulated by the Procuring Entity in the Special Conditions of Contract, or in another form approved by the Procuring Entity.
- 423 The Contractor shall ensure that the Performance Security is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects. If the terms of the Performance Security specify its expiry date, and the Contractor has not become entitled to receive the Performance Certificate by the date 30 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the Performance Security until the Works have been completed and any defects have been remedied.
- 424 The Procuring Entity shall not make a claim under the Performance Security, except for amounts to which the Procuring Entity is entitled under the Contract.
- 425 The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from a claim under the Performance Security to the extent to which the Procuring Entity was not entitled to make the claim.
- 42.6 The Procuring Entity shall return the Performance Security to the Contractor within 14 days after receiving a copy of the Taking-Over Certificate.
- 427 Without limitation to the provisions of the rest of this Sub-Clause, whenever the Engineer determines an addition or a reduction to the Contract Price as a result of a change in cost and/ or legislation, or as a result of a Variation, amounting to more than 25 percent of the portion of the Contract Price payable in a specific currency, the Contractor shall at the Engineer request promptly increase, or may decrease, as the case may be, the value of the Performance Security in that currency by an equal percentage.

4.3 Contractor's Representative

- **43.1** The Contractor shall appoint the Contractor's Representative and shall give him all authority necessary to act on the Contractor's behalf under the Contract. The Contractor's Representative's Name and Address shall be provided in the **Special Conditions of Contract**.
- 432 Unless the Contractor's Representative **is named in the Contract**, the Contractor shall, prior to the Commencement Date, submit to the Engineer for consent the name and particulars of the person the Contractor proposes to appoint as Contractor's Representative. If consent is withheld or subsequently revoked in terms of Sub-Clause 6.9 [Contractor's Personnel], or if the appointed person fails to act as Contractor's Representative, the Contractor shall similarly submit the name and particulars of any other suitable person for such appointment.

- 433 The Contractor shall not, without the prior consent of the Engineer, revoke the appointment of the Contractor's Representative or appoint are placement.
- 43.4 The whole time of the Contractor's Representative shall be given to directing the Contractor's performance of the Contract. If the Contractor's Representative is to be temporarily absent from the Site during the execution of the Works, a suitable replacement person shall be appointed, subject to the Engineer prior consent, and the Engineer shall be notified accordingly.

The Contractor's Representative shall, on behalf of the Contractor, receive instructions under Sub-Clause 3.3 [Instructions of the Engineer].

- 435 The Contractor's Representative may delegate any powers, functions and authority to any competent person, and may at any time revoke the delegation. Any delegation or revocation shall not take effect until the Engineer has received prior notice signed by the Contractor's Representative, naming the person and specifying the powers, functions and authority being delegated or revoked.
- 43.6 The Contractor's Representative shall be fluent in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause1.4 [Law and Language]. If the Contractor's Representative's delegates are not fluent in the said language, the Contractor shall make competent interpreters available during all working hours in a number deemed sufficient by the Engineer.

4.4 Sub-contractors

- 44.1 The Contractor shall not subcontract the whole of the Works. The contractor may however subcontract the works as provided in Clause 34.2.
- 442 The Contractor shall be responsible for the acts or defaults of any Subcontractor, his agents or employees, as if they were the acts or defaults of the Contractor. Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:
 - a) The Contractor shall not be required to obtain consent to suppliers solely of Materials, or to a subcontract for which the Subcontractor is named in the Contract;
 - b) The prior consent of the Procuring Entity shall be obtained to other proposed Subcontractors;
 - c) the Contractor shall give the Procuring Entity not less than 14 days' notice of the intended date of the commencement of each Subcontractor's work, and of the commencement of such work on the Site; and
 - each subcontract shall include provisions which would entitle the Procuring Entity to require the subcontract to be assigned to the Procuring Entity under Sub-Clause 4.5 [Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract] (if or when applicable) or in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity].
- 443 The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements imposed on the Contractor by Sub-Clause 1.12 [Confidential Details] apply equally to each Subcontractor.
- 44.4 Where practicable, the Contractor shall give fair and reasonable opportunity for contractors from Kenya to be appointed as Subcontractors.

4.5 Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract

If a Subcontractor's obligations extend beyond the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period and the Engineer, prior to this date, instructs the Contractor to assign the benefit of such obligations to the Procuring Entity, then the Contractor shall do so. Unless otherwise stated in the assignment, the Contractor shall have no liability to the Procuring Entity for the work carried out by the Subcontractor after the assignment takes effect.

4.6 Co-operation

- 46.1 The Contractor shall, as specified in the Contract or as instructed by the Engineer, allow appropriate Opportunities for carrying out work to:
 - a) The Procuring Entity's Personnel,
 - b) Any other contractors employed by the Procuring Entity, and
 - c) The personnel of any legally constituted public authorities, who may be employed in the execution on or near the Site of any work not included in the Contract.
- 4.62 Any such instruction shall constitute a Variation if and to the extent that it causes the Contractor to suffer delays and/or to incur Unforeseeable Cost. Services for these personnel and other contractors may include the use of Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works or access arrangements which are the responsibility of the Contractor.

If, under the Contract, the Procuring Entity is required to give to the Contractor possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access in accordance with Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall submit such documents to the Engineer in the time and manner stated in the Specification.

4.7 Setting Out of the Works

- 47.1 The Contractor shall set out the Works in relation to original points, lines and levels of reference specified in the Contractor notified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the correct positioning of all parts of the Works, and shall rectify any error in the positions, levels, dimensions or alignment of the Works.
- 4.7.2 The Procuring Entity shall be responsible for any errors in these specified or notified items of reference, but the Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to verify their accuracy before they are used.
- 4.73 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from executing work which was necessitated by an error in these items of reference, and an experienced contractor could not reasonably have discovered such error and avoided this delay and/ or Cost, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) Payment of any such costs accrued, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

4.7.4 After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent the error could not reasonably have been discovered, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this.

48 Safety Procedures

The Contractor shall:

- a) Comply with all applicable safety regulations,
- b) Take care for the safety of all persons entitled to be on the Site,
- c) Use reasonable efforts to keep the Site and Works clear of unnecessary obstruction so as to avoid danger to these persons,
- d) provide fencing, lighting, guarding and watching of the Works until completion and taking over under Clause 10 [Procuring Entity's Taking Over], and

e) Provide any Temporary Works (including roadways, footways, guards and fences) which may be necessary, because of the execution of the Works, for the use and protection of the public and of owners and occupiers of adjacent land.

49 Quality Assurance

- 4.9.1 The Contractor shall institute a quality assurance system to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of the Contract. The system shall be in accordance with the details stated in the Contract. The Engineer shall be entitled to audit any aspect of the system.
- 492 Details of all procedures and compliance documents shall be submitted to the Engineer for information before each design and execution stage is commenced. When any document of a technical nature is issued to the Engineer, evidence of the prior approval by the Contractor itself shall be apparent on the document itself.

Compliance with the quality assurance system shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract.

4.10 Site Data

4.10.1 The Procuring Entity shall have made available to the Contractor for his information, prior to the Base Date, all relevant data in the Procuring Entity's possession on sub-surface and hydrological conditions at the Site, including environmental aspects. The Procuring Entity shall similarly make available to the Contractor all such data which come into the Procuring Entity's possession after the Base Date. The Contractor shall be responsible for interpreting all such data.

To the extent which was practicable (taking account of cost and time), the Contractor shall be deemed to have obtained all necessary information as to risks, contingencies and other circumstances which may influence or affect the Tender or Works. To the same extent, the Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined

the Site, its surroundings, the above data and other available information, and to have been satisfied before submitting the Tender as to all relevant matters, including (without limitation):

- a) The form and nature of the Site, including sub-surface conditions,
- b) the hydrological and climatic conditions,
- c) the extent and nature of the work and Goods necessary for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects,
- d) the Laws, procedures and labour practices of Kenya, and
- e) the Contractor's requirements for access, accommodation, facilities, personnel, power, transport, water and other services.

4.11 Sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount

- 4.11.1 The Contractor shall be deemed to:
 - a) Have satisfied itself as to the correctness and sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount, and
 - b) have based the Accepted Contract Amount on the data, interpretations, necessary information, inspections, examinations and satisfaction as to all relevant matters referred to in Sub-Clause 4.10 [Site Data].

4.11.2 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Accepted Contract Amount covers all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract (including those under Provisional Sums, if any) and all things necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

4.12 Unforeseeable Physical Conditions

- 4.12.1 In this Sub-Clause, "physical conditions" means natural physical conditions and man-made and other physical obstructions and pollutants, which the Contractor encounters at the Site when executing the Works, including sub-surface and hydrological conditions but excluding climatic conditions.
- 4.122 If the Contractor encounters adverse physical conditions which he considers to have been Unforeseeable, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer as soon as practicable.
- 4.123 This notice shall describe the physical conditions, so that they can be inspected by the Engineer and shall set out the reasons why the Contractor considers them to be Unforeseeable. The Contractor shall continue executing the Works, using such proper and reasonable measures as are appropriate for the physical conditions, and shall comply with any instructions which the Engineer may give. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] shall apply.
- 4.124 If and to the extent that the Contractor encounters physical conditions which are Unforeseeable, gives such a notice, and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost due to these conditions, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to notice under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 4.125 Upon receiving such notice and inspecting and/or investigating these physical conditions, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent these physical conditions were Unforeseeable, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this extent.

However, before additional Cost is finally agreed or determined under sub-paragraph (ii), the Engineer may also review whether other physical conditions in similar parts of the Works (if any) were more favorable than could reasonably have been foreseen when the Contractor submitted the Tender. If and to the extent that these more favorable conditions were encountered, the Engineer may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the reductions in Cost which were due to these conditions, which may be included (as deductions) in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. However, the net effect of all adjustments under sub-paragraph (b) and all these reductions, for all the physical conditions encountered in similar parts of the Works, shall not result in a net reduction in the Contract Price.

4.126 The Engineer shall take account of any evidence of the physical conditions foreseen by the Contractor when submitting the Tender, which shall be made available by the Contractor, but shall not be bound by the Contractor's interpretation of any such evidence.

4.13 Rights of Way and Facilities

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract the Procuring Entity shall provide effective access to and possession of the Site including special and/or temporary rights-of-way which are necessary for the Works. The Contractor shall obtain, at his risk and cost, any additional rights of way or facilities outside the Site which he may require for the purposes of the Works.

4.14 Avoidance of Interference

- 4.14.1 The Contractor shall not interfere unnecessarily or improperly with:
 - a) The convenience of the public, or
 - b) The access to and use and occupation of all roads and foot paths, irrespective of whether they are public or in the possession of the Procuring Entity or of others.
- 4.142 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from any such unnecessary or improper interference.

4.15 Access Route

- 4.15.1 The Contractor shall be deemed to have been satisfied as to the suitability and availability of access routes to the Site at Base Date. The Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to prevent any road or bridge from being damaged by the Contractor's traffic or by the Contractor's Personnel. These efforts shall include the proper use of appropriate vehicles and routes.
- 4.152 Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:
 - a) The Contractor shall (as between the Parties) be responsible for any maintenance which may be required for his use of access routes;
 - b) the Contractor shall provide all necessary signs or directions along access routes, and shall obtain any permission which may be required from the relevant authorities for his use of routes, signs and directions;
 - c) the Procuring Entity shall not be responsible for any claims which may arise from the use or otherwise of any access route;
 - d) the Procuring Entity does not guarantee the suitability or availability of particular access routes; and
 - e) Costs due to non-suitability or non-availability, for the use required by the Contractor, of access routes shall be borne by the Contractor.

4.16 Transport of Goods

Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:

- a) the Contractor shall give the Engineer not less than 21 days' notice of the date on which any Plant or a major item of other Goods will be delivered to the Site;
- b) the Contractor shall be responsible for packing, loading, transporting, receiving, unloading, storing and protecting all Goods and other things required for the Works; and

the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from the transport of Goods and shall negotiate and pay all claims arising from their transport.

4.17 Contractor's Equipment

The Contractor shall be responsible for all Contractor's Equipment. When brought on to the Site, Contractor's Equipment shall be deemed to be exclusively intended for the execution of the Works. The Contractor shall not remove from the Site any major items of Contractor's Equipment without the consent of the Engineer. However, consent shall not be required for vehicles transporting Goods or Contractor's Personnel off Site.

4.18 Protection of the Environment

- 4.18.1 The contractor shall comply with the applicable environmental laws, regulations and policies.
- 4.182 The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to protect the environment (both on and off the Site) and to limit damage and nuisance to people and property resulting from pollution, noise and other results of his operations.
- 4.183 The Contractor shall ensure that emissions, surfaced is charges and effluent from the Contractor's activities shall not exceed the values stated in the Specification or prescribed by applicable Laws.

4.19 Electricity, Water and Gas

- 4.19.1 The Contractor shall, except as stated below, be responsible for the provision of all power, water and other services he may require for his ICT Installation activities and to the extent defined in the Specifications, for the tests.
- 4.192 The Contractor shall be entitled to use for the purposes of the Works such supplies of electricity, water, gas and other services as may be available on the Site and of which details and prices are given in the Specifications. The Contractor shall, at his risk and cost, provide any apparatus necessary for his use of these services and for measuring the quantities consumed.
- 4.193 The quantities consumed and the amounts due (at these prices) for such services shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Procuring Entity.

420 Procuring Entity's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials

- 420.1 The Procuring Entity shall make the Procuring Entity's Equipment (if any) available for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works in accordance with the details, arrangements and prices stated in the Specification. Unless otherwise stated in the Specification:
 - a) The Procuring Entity shall be responsible for the Procuring Entity's Equipment, except that
 - b) the Contractor shall be responsible for each item of Procuring Entity's Equipment whilst any of the Contractor's Personnel is operating it, driving it, directing it or in possession or control of it.
- 420.1 The appropriate quantities and the amounts due (at such stated prices) for the use of Procuring Entity's Equipment shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5

[Procuring Entity's Claims] and Sub-Clause3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Procuring Entity.

4202 The Procuring Entity shall supply, free of charge, the "free-issue materials" (if any) in accordance with the details stated in the Specification. The Procuring Entity shall, at his risk and cost, provide these materials at the time and place specified in the Contract. The Contractor shall then visually inspect them and shall promptly give notice to the Engineer of any shortage, defect or default in these materials. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Procuring Entity shall immediately rectify the notified shortage, defector default.

After this visual inspection, the free-issue materials shall come under the care, custody and control of the Contractor. The Contractor's obligations of inspection, care, custody and control shall not relieve the Procuring Entity of liability for any shortage, defect or default not apparent from a visual inspection.

4.21 Progress Reports

- 421.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, monthly progress reports shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer in six copies. The first report shall cover the period up to the end of the first calendar month following the Commencement Date. Reports shall be submitted monthly thereafter, each within 7 days after the last day of the period to which it relates.
- 4212 Reporting shall continue until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works. Each report shall include:
 - a) charts and detailed descriptions of progress, including each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture, delivery to Site, ICT Installation, erection andtesting; and including these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]),
 - b) photographs showing the status of manufacture and of progress on the Site;
 - c) for the manufacture of each main item of Plant and Materials, the name of the manufacturer, manufacture location, percentage progress, and the actual or expected dates of:
 - i) commencement of manufacture,
 - ii) Contractor's inspections,
 - iii) tests, and
 - iv) shipment and arrival at the Site;
 - d) the details described in Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment];
 - e) copies of quality assurance documents, test results and certificates of Materials;
 - f) list of notices given under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] and notices given under Sub- Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims];
 - g) safety statistics, including details of any hazardous incidents and activities relating to environmental aspects and public relations; and

h) comparison so factual and planned progress, with details of any events or circumstances which may jeopardize the completion in accordance with the Contract, and the measures being (or to be) adopted to overcome delays.

4.22 Security of the Site

Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:

- a) The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping unauthorized persons off the Site, and
- b) authorized persons shall be limited to the Contractor's Personnel and the Procuring Entity's Personnel; and to any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Procuring Entity or the Engineer, as authorized personnel of the Procuring Entity's other contractors on the Site.

423 Contractor's Operations on Site

- 423.1 The Contractor shall confine his operations to the Site, and to any additional areas which may be obtained by the Contractor and agreed by the Engineer as additional working areas. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to keep Contractor's Equipment and Contractor's Personnel within the Site and these additional areas, and to keep them off adjacent land.
- 4232 During the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall keep the Site free from all unnecessary obstruction and shall store or dispose of any Contractor's Equipment or surplus materials. The Contractor shall clear away and remove from the Site any wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works which are no longer required.

Upon the issue of a Taking-Over Certificate, the Contractor shall clear away and remove, from that part of the Site and Works to which the Taking-Over Certificate refers, all Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works. The Contractor shall leave that part of the Site and the Works in a clean and safe condition. However, the Contractor may retain on Site, during the Defects Notification Period, such Goods as are required for the Contractor to fulfil obligations under the Contract

4.24 Fossils

- 424.1 All fossils, coins, articles of value or antiquity, and structures and other remains or items of geological or archaeological interest found on the Site shall be placed under the care and authority of the Procuring Entity. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent Contractor's Personnel or other persons from removing or damaging any of these findings.
- 4242 The Contractor shall, upon discovery of any such finding, promptly give notice to the Engineer, who shall issue instructions for dealing with it. If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the instructions, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub- Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

5 NOMINATED SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 Definition of "nominated Subcontractor"

In this Contract, "nominated Subcontractor" means a Subcontractor:

- a) Who is nominated by the Procuring Entity, or
- b) Contractor has nominated as a Subcontractor subject to Sub-Clause 5.2 [Objection to Notification].

5.2 Objection to Nomination

The Contractor shall not be under any obligation to employ a nominated Subcontractor against whom the Contractor raises reasonable objection by notice to the Procuring Entity as soon as practicable, with supporting particulars. An objection shall be deemed reasonable if it arises from (among other things) any of the following matters, unless the Procuring Entity agrees in writing to indemnify the Contractor against and from the consequences of the matter:

- a) there are reasons to believe that the Subcontractor does not have sufficient competence, resources or financial strength;
- b) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to indemnify the Contractor against and from any negligence or misuse of Goods by the nominated Subcontractor, his agents and employees; or
- c) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to enter into a subcontract which specifies that, for the subcontracted work (including design, if any), the nominated Subcontractor shall:
 - i) undertake to the Contractor such obligations and liabilities as will enable the Contractor to discharge his obligations and liabilities under the Contract;
 - indemnify the Contractor against and from all obligations and liabilities arising under or in connection with the Contract and from the consequences of any failure by the Subcontractor to perform these obligations or to fulfil these liabilities, and
 - iii) be paid only if and when the Contractor has received from the Procuring Entity payments for sums due under the Subcontract referred to under Sub-Clause 5.3 [Payment to nominated Subcontractors].

5.3 Payments to nominated Subcontractors

The Contractor shall pay to the nominated Subcontractor the amounts shown on the nominated Subcontractor's invoices approved by the Contractor which the Engineer certifies to be due in accordance with the subcontract. These amounts plus other charges shall be included in the Contract Price in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums], except as stated in Sub-Clause 5.4 [Evidence of Payments].

5.4 Evidence of Payments

Before issuing a Payment Certificate which includes an amount payable to a nominated Subcontractor, the Engineer may request the Contractor to supply reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has received all amounts due in accordance with previous Payment Certificates, less applicable deductions for retention or otherwise. Unless the Contractor:

(a) Submits this reasonable evidence to the Engineer, or

(b) i) Satisfies the Engineer in writing that the Contractor is reasonably entitled to withhold or refuse to pay these amounts, and

ii) Submits to the Engineer reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has been notified of the Contractor's entitlement, then the Procuring Entity may (at his sole discretion) pay, direct to the nominated Subcontractor, part or all of such amounts previously certified (less applicable deductions) as are due to the nominated Subcontractor and for which the Contractor has failed to submit the evidence described in sub-paragraphs (a) or (b) above. The Contractor shall then repay, to the Procuring Entity, the amount which the nominated Subcontractor was directly paid by the Procuring Entity.

6 STAFF AND LABOR

6.1 Engagement of Staff and Labor

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall make arrangements for the engagement of all staff and labor, local or otherwise, and for their payment, feeding, transport, and, when appropriate, housing. The Contractor is encouraged, to the extent practicable and reasonable, to employ staff and labor with appropriate qualifications and experience from sources within Kenya.

62 Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labor

- 62.1 The Contractor shall pay rates of wages, and observe conditions of labor, which are not lower than those established for the trade or industry where the work is carried out. If no established rates or conditions are applicable, the Contractor shall pay rates of wages and observe conditions which are not lower than the general level of wages and conditions observed locally by Procuring Entity's whose trade or industry is similar to that of the Contractor.
- 622 The Contractor shall inform the Contractor's Personnel about their liability to pay personal income taxes in Kenya in respect of such of their salaries, wages, allowances and any benefits as are subject to tax under the Laws of Kenya for the time being in force, and the Contractor shall perform such duties in regard to such deductions there of as may be imposed on him by such Laws.

63 Persons in the Service of Procuring Entity

The Contractor shall not recruit, or attempt to recruit, staff and labour from amongst the Procuring Entity's Personnel.

6.4 Labour Laws

The Contractor shall comply with all the relevant labour Laws applicable to the Contractor's Personnel, including Laws relating to their employment, employment of children, health, safety, welfare, immigration and emigration, and shall allow them all their legal rights. The Contractor shall require his employees to obey all applicable Laws, including those concerning safety at work.

65 Working Hours

No work shall be carried out on the Site on locally recognized days of rest, or outside the normal working hours stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract**, unless:

- a) Otherwise stated in the Contract,
- b) The Engineer gives consent, or
- c) The work is unavoidable, or necessary for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works, in which case the Contractor shall immediately advise the Engineer, provided that work done outside the normal working hours shall be considered and paid for as overtime.

6.6 Facilities for Staff and Labor

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary accommodation and welfare facilities on site for the Contractor's Personnel. The Contractor shall also provide facilities for the Procuring Entity's Personnel as stated in the Specifications. The Contractor shall not permit any of the Contractor's Personnel to maintain any temporary or permanent living quarters within the structures forming part of the Permanent Works.

6.7 Health and Safety

- 67.1 The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to maintain the health and safety of the Contractor's Personnel. In collaboration with local health authorities, the Contractor shall ensure that medical staff, first aid facilities, sick bay and ambulance service are available at all times at the Site and at any accommodation for Contractor's and Procuring Entity's Personnel, and that suitable arrangements are made for all necessary welfare and hygiene requirements and for the prevention of epidemics.
- 672 The Contractor shall appoint an accident prevention officer at the Site, responsible for maintaining safety and protection against accidents. This person shall be qualified for this responsibility and shall have the authority to issue instructions and take protective measures to prevent accidents. Throughout the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall provide whatever is required by this person to exercise this responsibility and authority.
- 673 The Contractor shall send, to the Engineer, details of any accident as soon as practicable after its occurrence. The Contractor shall maintain records and make reports concerning health, safety and welfare of persons, and damage to property, as the Engineer may reasonably require.
- 67.4 The Contractor shall conduct an awareness programme on HIV and other sexually transmitted diseases via an approved service provider and shall undertake such other measures taken to reduce the risk of the transfer of these diseases between and among the Contractor's Personnel and the local community, to promote early diagnosis and to assist affected individuals.

6.8 Contractor's Superintendence

- 68.1 Throughout the execution of the Works, and as long thereafter as is necessary to fulfil the Contractor's obligations, the Contractor shall provide all necessary super intendence to plan, arrange, direct, manage, inspect and test the work.
- 682 Superintendence shall be given by a sufficient number of persons having adequate knowledge of the language for communications (defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]) and of the operations to be carried out (including the methods and techniques required, the hazards likely to be encountered and methods of preventing accidents), for the satisfactory and safe execution of the Works.

6.9 Contractor's Personnel

- 69.1 The Contractor's Personnel shall be appropriately qualified, skilled and experienced in their respective trades or occupations. The Contractors Key personnel shall be named in the Special Conditions of Contract. The Engineer may require the Contractor to remove (or cause to be removed) any person employed on the Site or Works, including the Contractor's Representative if applicable, who:
 - a) Persists in any misconduct or lack of care,
 - b) Carries out duties in competently or negligently,
 - c) fails to conform with any provisions of the Contract,
 - d) persists in any conduct which is prejudicial to safety, health, or the protection of the environment, or

- e) based on reasonable evidence, is determined to have engaged in Fraud and Corruption during the execution of the Works.
- 692 If appropriate, the Contractor shall then appoint (or cause to be appointed) a suitable replacement person.

6.10 Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment

The Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, details showing the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment on the Site. Details shall be submitted each calendar month, in a form approved by the Engineer, until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

6.11 Disorderly Conduct

The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to prevent any unlawful, riotous or disorderly conduct by or amongst the Contractor's Personnel, and to preserve peace and protection of persons and property on and near the Site

6.12 Foreign Personnel

- 6.12.1 The Contractor shall not employ foreign personnel unless the contractor demonstrates that there are no Kenyans with the required skills.
- 6.122 The Contractor shall be responsible for the return of any foreign personnel to the place where they were recruited or to their domicile. In the event of the death in Kenya of any of these personnel or members of their families, the Contractor shall similarly be responsible for making the appropriate arrangements for their return or burial.

6.13 Supply of Water

The Contractor shall, having regard to local conditions, provide on the Site an adequate supply of drinking and other water for the use of the Contractor's Personnel.

6.14 Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance

The Contractor shall a tall times take the necessary precautions to protect the Contractor's Personnel employed on the Site from insect and pest nuisance, and to reduce the danger to their health. The Contractor shall comply with all the regulations of the local health authorities, including use of appropriate insecticide.

6.15 Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs

The Contractor shall not, otherwise than in accordance with the Laws of Kenya, onsite, import, sell, give, barter or otherwise dispose of any alcoholic liquor or drugs, or permit or allow importation, sale, gift, barter or disposal there of by Contractor's Personnel.

6.16 Prohibition of Forced or Compulsory Labour

The Contractor shall not employ forced labor, which consists of any work or service, not voluntarily performed, that is exacted from an individual under threat of force or penalty, and includes any kind of involuntary or compulsory labor, such as indentured labor, bonded labor or similar labor-contracting arrangements.

6.17 Prohibition of Harmful Child Labor

The Contractor shall not employ children in a manner that is economically exploitative, or is likely to be hazardous, or to interfere with, the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral, or social development. Where the relevant labour laws of Kenya have provisions for employment of minors, the Contractor shall follow those laws applicable to the Contractor. Children below the age of 18 years shall not be employed in dangerous work.

6.18 Employment Records of Workers

The Contractor shall keep complete and accurate records of the employment of labour at the Site. The records shall include the names, ages, genders, hours worked and wages paid to all workers. These records shall be summarized on a monthly basis and submitted to the Engineer. These records shall be included in the details to be submitted by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment].

6.19 Workers' Organizations

The Contractor shall comply with the relevant labor laws that recognize workers' rights to form and to join workers' organizations of their choosing without interference.

620 Non-Discrimination and Equal Opportunity

The Contractor shall base the labour employment on the principle of equal opportunity and fair treatment and shall not discriminate with respect to aspects of the employment relationship, including recruitment and hiring, compensation (including wages and benefits), working conditions and terms of employment, access to training, promotion, termination of employ mentor retirement, and discipline

7. PLANT, MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

7.1 Manner of Execution

The Contractor shall carry out the manufacture/assemble of plant, the production and manufacture of Materials, and all other execution of the Works:

- a) In the manner (if any) specified in the Contract,
- b) in a proper workman like and careful manner, in accordance with recognized good practice, and
- c) with properly equipped facilities and non-hazardous Materials, except as otherwise specified in the Contract.

7.2 Samples

The Contractor shall submit the following samples of Materials, and relevant information, to the Engineer for consent prior to using the Material sin or for the Works:

- a) manufacturer's standard samples of Materials and samples specified in the Contract, all at the Contractor's cost, and
- b) additional samples instructed by the Engineer as a Variation.

Each sample shall be labeled as to origin and intended use in the Works.

7.3 Inspection

- 73.1 The Procuring Entity's Personnel shall at all reasonable times:
 - a) Have full access to all parts of the Site and to all places from which natural Materials are being obtained, and
 - b) during production, manufacture and ICT Installation (at the Site and elsewhere), be entitled to examine, inspect, measure and test the materials and workmanship, and to check the progressof manufacture of Plant and production and manufacture of Materials.
- 732 The Contractor shall give the Procuring Entity's Personnel full opportunity to carry out these activities, including providing access, facilities, permissions and safety equipment. No such activity shall relieve the Contractor from any obligation or responsibility.

733 The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever any work is ready and before it is covered up, put out of sight, or packaged for storage or transport. The Engineer shall then either carry out the examination, inspection, measurement or testing without unreasonable delay, or promptly give notice to the Contractor that the Engineer does not require to do so. If the Contractor fails to give the notice, he shall, if and when required by the Engineer, uncover the work and there after reinstate and make good, all at the Contractor's cost.

7.4 Testing

- 74.1 This Sub-Clause shall apply to all tests specified in the Contract.
- 742 Except as otherwise specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide all apparatus, assistance, documents and other information, electricity, equipment, fuel, consumables, instruments, labor, materials, and suitably qualified and experienced staff, as are necessary to carry out the specified tests efficiently. The Contractor shall agree, with the Engineer, the time and place for the specified testing of any Plant, Materials and other parts of the Works.
- 743 The Engineer may, under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments], vary the location or details of specified tests, or instruct the Contractor to carry out additional tests. If these varied or additional tests show that the tested Plant, Materials or workmanship is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of carrying out this Variation shall be borne by the Contractor, not withstanding other provisions of the Contract.
- 744 The Engineer shall give the Contractor not less than 24 hours' notice of the Engineer intention to attend the tests. If the Engineer does not attend at the time and place agreed, the Contractor may proceed with the tests, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, and the tests shall then be deemed to have been made in the Engineer presence.
- 74.5 If the Contractor suffers delay and/ or incurs Cost from complying with these instructions or as a result of a delay for which the Procuring Entity is responsible, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a. an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b. payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 74.6 After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- 74.7 The Contractor shall promptly forward to the Engineer duly certified reports of the tests. When the specified tests have be enpassed, the Engineer shall endorse the Contractor's test certificate, or issue a certificate to him, to that effect. If the Engineer has not attended the tests, he shall be deemed to have accepted the readings as accurate.

7.5 Rejection

- 75.1 If, as a result of an examination, inspection, measurement or testing, any Plant, Materials or workmanship is found to be defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Contract, the Engineer may reject the Plant, Materials or workmanship by giving notice to the Contractor, with reasons. The Contractor shall then promptly make good the defect and ensure that the rejected item complies with the Contract.
- 752 If the Engineer requires this Plant, Materials or workmanship to be retested, the tests shall be repeated under the same terms and conditions. If the rejection and retesting cause the Procuring

Entity to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay these costs to the Procuring Entity.

7.6 Remedial Work

- 7.6.1 Not withstanding any previous test or certification, the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to:
 - a) Remove from the Site and replace any Plant or Materials which is not in accordance with the Contract,
 - b) remove and re-execute any other work which is not in accordance with the Contract, and
 - c) execute any work which is urgently required for the safety of the Works, whether because of an accident, unforeseen able event or otherwise.
- 7.62 The Contractor shall comply with the instruction within a reasonable time, which shall be the time (if any) specified in the instruction, or immediately if urgency is specified under sub-paragraph (c).
- 7.63 If the Contractor fails to comply with the instruction, the Procuring Entity shall be entitled to employ and pay other persons to carry out the work. Except to the extent that the Contractor would have been entitled to payment for the work, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay to the Procuring Entity all costs arising from this failure.
- 7.64 If the contractor repeatedly delivers defective work, the Procuring Entity may consider termination in accordance with Clause 15.

7.7 Ownership of Plant and Materials

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract, each item of Plant and Materials shall become the property of the Procuring Entity at whichever is the earlier of the following times, free from liens and other encumbrances:

- a) When it is in corporated in the Works;
- b) when the Contractor is paid the corresponding value of the Plant and Materials under Sub-Clause 8.10 [Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension].

7.8 Royalties

Unless otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall pay all royalties, rents and other payments for:

- a) Natural materials obtained from outside the Site, and
- b) The disposal of material from demolitions and excavations and of other surplus material (whether natural or man-made), except to the extent that disposal are as within the Site are specified in the Contract.

8 COMMENCEMENT, DELAYS AND SUSPENSION

8.1 Commencement of Works

- 81.1 Except as otherwise specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, the Commencement Date shall be the date at which the following precedent condition shave all been fulfilled and the Engineer notification recording the agreement of both Parties on such fulfilment and instructing to commence the Work is received by the Contractor:
 - a) Signature of the Contract Agreement by both Parties, and if required, approval of the Contract by relevant authorities of Kenya;

- except if otherwise specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, effective access to and possession of the Site given to the Contractor together with such permission(s) under (a) of Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws] as required for the commencement of the Works.
- c) Receipt by the Contractor of the Advance Payment under Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment] provided that the corresponding bank guarantee has been delivered by the Contractor.
- 8.1.2 If the said Engineer instruction is not received by the Contractor within 180 days from his receipt of the Letter of Acceptance, the Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract under Sub-Clause1 6.2 [Termination by Contractor].
- 81.3 The Contractor shall commence the execution of the Works as soon as is reasonably practicable after the Commencement Date and shall then proceed with the Works with due expedition and without delay.

8.2 Time for Completion

The Contractor shall complete the whole of the Works, and each Section (if any), within the Time for Completion for the Works or Section (as the case may be), including:

- a) Achieving the passing of the Tests on Completion, and
- b) completing all work which is stated in the Contract as being required for the Works or Section to be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections].

8.3 Programme

- 83.1 The Contractor shall submit a detailed time programme to the Engineer within1 4 days after receiving the notice under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works]. The Contractor shall also submit a revised programme whenever the previous programme is inconsistent with actual progress or with the Contractor's obligations. Each programme shall include:
 - a) The order in which the Contractor intends to carry out the Works, including the anticipated timing of each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture of Plant, delivery to Site, ICT Installation, erection and testing,
 - b) each of these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]),
 - c) the sequence and timing of inspections and tests specified in the Contract, and
 - d) a supporting report which includes:
 - i) a general description of the methods which the Contractor intends to adopt, and of the major stages, in the execution of the Works, and
 - e) details showing the Contractor's reasonable estimate of the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment, required on the Site for each major stage
- 832 Unless the Engineer, within 14 days after receiving a programme, gives notice to the Contractor stating the extent to which it does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the programme, subject to his other obligations under the Contract. The Procuring Entity's Personnel shall be entitled to rely upon the programme when planning their activities.
- 833 The Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Engineer of specific probable future events or circumstances which may adversely affect the work, increase the Contract Price or delay the execution of the Works.

834 If, at any time, the Engineer gives notice to the Contractor that a programme fails (to the extent stated) to comply with the Contractor to be consistent with actual progress and the Contractor's stated intentions, the Contractor shall submit a revised programme to the Engineer in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

84 Extension of Time for Completion

- 84.1 The Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to an extension of the Time for Completion if and to the extent that completion for the purposes of Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] is or will be delayed by any of the following causes:
 - a) a Variation (unless an adjustment to the Time for Completion has been agreed under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]) or other substantial change in the quantity of an item of work included in the Contract,
 - b) a cause of delay giving an entitlement to extension of time under a Sub-Clause of these Conditions,
 - c) exceptionally adverse climatic conditions,
 - d) Unforeseeable shortages in the availability of personnel or Goods caused by epidemic or governmental actions, or
 - e) any delay, impediment or prevention caused by or attributable to the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, or the Procuring Entity's other contractors.
- 84.2 If the Contractor considers itself to be entitled to an extension of the Time for Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims]. When determining each extension of time under Sub-Clause 20.1, the Engineer shall review previous determinations and may increase, but shall not decrease, the total extension of time.

85 Delays Caused by Authorities

If the following conditions apply, namely:

- a) The Contractor has diligently followed the procedures laid down by the relevant legally constituted public authorities in Kenya,
- b) These authorities delay or disrupt the Contractor's work, and
- c) the delay or disruption was Unforeseeable, then this delay or disruption will be considered as a cause of delay under sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion].

8.6 Rate of Progress

- 8.6.1 If, at any time:
 - a) Actual progress is too slow to complete within the Time for Completion, and/or
 - b) Progress has fallen (or will fall) behind the current programme under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme], other than as a result of a cause listed in Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], then the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to submit, under Sub-Clause 8.3
 - c) [Programme], a revised programme and supporting report describing the revised methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt in order to expedite progress and complete within the Time for Completion.
- 8.62 Unless the Engineer notifies otherwise, the Contractor shall adopt these revised methods, which may require increases in the working hours and/or in the numbers of Contractor's Personnel and/or Goods, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. If these revised methods cause the Procuring Entity to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's

Claims] pay these costs to the Procuring Entity, in addition to delay damages (if any) under Sub-Clause 8.7 below.

863 Additional costs of revised methods including acceleration measures, instructed by the Engineer to reduce delays resulting from causes listed under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion] shall be paid by the Procuring Entity, without generating, however, any other additional payment benefit to the Contractor.

8.7 Delay Damages

- 87.1 If the Contractor fails to comply with Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion], the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay delay damages to the Procuring Entity for this default. These delay damages shall be the sum stated in the Special Conditions of Contract, which shall be paid for everyday which shall elapse between the relevant Time for Completion and the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate. However, the total amount due under this Sub-Clause shall not exceed the maximum amount of delay damages (if any) stated in the Special Conditions of Contract.
- 872 These delay damages shall be the only damages due from the Contractor for such default, other than in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity] prior to completion of the Works. These damages shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, or from any other duties, obligations or responsibilities which he may have under the Contract.

88 Suspension of Work

- 88.1 The Engineer may at any time instruct the Contractor to suspend progress of part or all of the Works. During such suspension, the Contractor shall protect, store and secure such part or the Works against any deterioration, loss or damage.
- 882 The Engineer may also notify the cause for the suspension. If and to the extent that the cause is notified and is the responsibility of the Contractor, the following Sub-Clauses 8.9, 8.10 and 8.11 shall not apply.

8.9 Consequences of Suspension

- 89.1 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the Engineer instructions under Sub- Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] and/or from resuming the work, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) Payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 892 After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- 893 The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time for, or to payment of the Cost incurred in, making good the consequences of the Contractor's faulty design, workmanship or materials, or of the Contractor's failure to protect, store or secure in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work].

8.10 Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension

The Contractor shall be entitled to payment of the value (as at the date of suspension) of Plant and/ or Materials which have not been delivered to Site, if:

a) The work on Plant or delivery of Plant and/ or Materials has been suspended for more than 30 days, and

b) the Contractor has marked the Plant and/or Materials as the Procuring Entity's property in accordance with the Engineer instructions.

8.11 Prolonged Suspension

If the suspension under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] has continued for more than 84 days, the Contractor may request the Engineer permission to proceed. If the Engineer does not give permission within 30 days after being requested to do so, the Contractor may, by giving notice to the Engineer, treat the suspension as an omission under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] of the affected part of the Works. If the suspension affects the whole of the Works, the Contractor may give notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

8.12 Resumption of Work

After the permission or instruction to proceed is given, the Contractor and the Engineer shall jointly examine the Works and the Plant and Materials affected by the suspension. The Contractor shall make good any deterioration or defect in or loss of the Works or Plant or Materials, which has occurred during the suspension after receiving from the Engineer an instruction to this effect under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].

9. TESTS ON COMPLETION

9.1 Contractor's Obligations

- 9.1.1 The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion in accordance with this Clause and Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing], after providing the documents in accordance with sub-paragraph (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations].
- 9.1.2 The Contractor shall give to the Engineer not less than 21 days' notice of the date after which the Contractor will be ready to carry out each of the Tests on Completion. Unless otherwise agreed, Tests on Completion shall be carried out within 14 days after this date, on such day or days as the Engineer shall instruct.
- 9.1.3 In considering the results of the Tests on Completion, the Engineer shall make allowances for the effect of any use of the Works by the Procuring Entity on the performance or other characteristics of the Works. As soon as the Works, or a Section, have passed any Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit a certified report of the results of these Tests to the Engineer.

9.2 Delayed Tests

- 92.1 If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Procuring Entity, Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing] (fifth paragraph) and/ or Sub-Clause 10.3 [Interference with Tests on Completion] shall be applicable.
- 922 If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Contractor, the Engineer may by notice require the Contractor to carry out the Tests within 21 days after receiving the notice. The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on such day or days within that period as the Contractor may fix and of which he shall give notice to the Engineer.
- 923 If the Contractor fails to carry out the Tests on Completion within the period of 21 days, the Procuring Entity's Personnel may proceed with the Test sat the risk and cost of the Contractor. The Tests on Completion shall then be deemed to have been carried out in the presence of the Contractor and the results of the Tests shall be accepted as accurate.

9.3 Retesting of related works

If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion, Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] shall apply, and the Engineer or the Contractor may require the failed Tests, and Tests on Completion on any related work, to be repeated under the same terms and conditions.

9.4 Failure to Pass Tests on Completion

- 94.1 If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion repeated under Sub-Clause 9.3 [Retesting], the Engineer shall be entitled to:
 - a) Order further repetition of Tests on Completion under Sub-Clause 9.3; or
 - b) if the failure deprives the Procuring Entity of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or Section, reject the Works or Section (as the case may be), in which event the Procuring Entity shall have the same remedies as are provided in sub-paragraph (c) of Sub-Clause1 1.4 [Failure to Remedy Defects].

10. PROCURING ENTITY'S TAKING OVER

10.1 Taking Over of the Works and Sections

- 10.1.1 Except as stated in Sub-Clause 9.4 [Failure to Pass Tests on Completion], the Works shall be taken over by the Procuring Entity when (i) the Works have been completed in accordance with the Contract, including the matters described in Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion] and except as allowed in sub-paragraph (a) below, and (ii) a Taking-Over Certificate for the Works has been issued, or is deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Sub-Clause.
- 10.1.2 The Contractor may apply by notice to the Engineer for a Taking-Over Certificate not earlier than 14 days before the Works will, in the Contractor's opinion, be complete and ready for taking over. If the Works are divided into Sections, the Contract or may similarly apply for a Taking-Over Certificate for each Section.
- 10.13 The Engineer shall, within 30 days after receiving the Contractor's application:
 - a) Issue the Taking-Over Certificate to the Contract or, stating the date on which the Works or Section were completed in accordance with the Contract, except for any minor outstanding work and defects which will not substantially affect the use of the Works or Section for their intended purpose (either until or whilst this work is completed and these defects are remedied); or
 - b) reject the application, giving reasons and specifying the work required to be done by the Contractor to enable the Taking-Over Certificate to be issued. The Contractor shall then complete this work before issuing a further notice under this Sub-Clause.
- 10.1.4 If the Engineer fails either to issue the Taking-Over Certificate or to reject the Contractor's application within the period of 30 days, and if the Works or Section (as the case may be) are substantially in accordance with the Contract, the Taking-Over Certificate shall be deemed to have been issued on the last day of that period.

102 Taking Over of Parts of the Works

- 102.1 The Engineer may, at the sole discretion of the Procuring Entity, issue a Taking-Over Certificate for any part of the Permanent Works.
- 1022 The Procuring Entity shall not use any part of the Works (other than as a temporary measure which is either specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties) unless and until the Engineer has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for this part. However, if the Procuring Entity does use any part of the Works before the Taking-Over Certificate is issued:
 - a) The part which is used shall be deemed to have been taken over as from the date on which it is used,

- b) the Contractor shall cease to be liable for the care of such part as from this date, when responsibility shall pass to the Procuring Entity, and
- c) if requested by the Contractor, the Engineer shall issue a Taking-Over Certificate for this part.
- 1023 After the Engineer has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for a part of the Works, the Contractor shall be given the earliest opportunity to take such steps as may be necessary to carry out any outstanding Tests on Completion. The Contractor shall carry out these Tests on Completion as soon as practicable before the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period.
- 1024 If the Contractor incurs Cost as a result of the Procuring Entity taking over and/or using a part of the Works, other than such use as is specified in the Contractor agreed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall (i) give notice to the Engineer and (ii) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to payment of any such accrued costs, which shall be included in the Contract Price. After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this accrued cost.
- 1025 If a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for a part of the Works (other than a Section), the delay damages there after for completion of the remainder of the Works shall be reduced. Similarly, the delay damages for the remainder of the Section (if any) in which this part is included shall also be reduced. For any period of delay after the date stated in this Taking-Over Certificate, the proportional reduction in these delay damages shall be calculated as the proportion which the value of the part so certified bears to the value of the Works or Section (as the case may be) as a whole. The Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these proportions. The provisions of this paragraph shall only apply to the daily rate of delay damages under Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages] and shall not affect the maximum amount of these damages.

103 Interference with Tests on Completion

- 103.1 If the Contractor is prevented, for more than 14 days, from carrying out the Tests on Completion by a cause for which the Procuring Entity is responsible, the Procuring Entity shall be deemed to have taken over the Works or Section (as the case may be) on the date when the Tests on Completion would otherwise have been completed.
- 1032 The Engineer shall then issue a Taking-Over Certificate accordingly, and the Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion as soon as practicable, before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period. The Engineer shall require the Tests on Completion to be carried out by giving 14 days' notice and in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Contract.
- 1033 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of this delay in carrying out the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) payment of any such accrued costs, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 1034 After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

10.4 Surfaces Requiring Reinstatement

Except as otherwise stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, a certificate for a Section or part of the Works shall not be deemed to certify completion of any ground or other surfaces requiring reinstatement.

11. DEFECTS LIABILITY

11.1 Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects

- 11.1.1 In order that the Works and Contractor's Documents, and each Section, shall be in the condition required by the Contract (fair wear and tear excepted) by the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period or as soon as practicable there after, the Contractor shall:
 - a) complete any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, within such reasonable time as is instructed by the Engineer, and
 - b) execute all work required to remedy defects or damage, as may be notified by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity on or before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or Section (as the case may be).
- 11.12 If a defect appears or damage occurs, the Contractor shall be notified accordingly by the Engineer.

112 Cost of Remedying Defects

- 112.1 All work referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects] shall be executed at the risk and cost of the Contractor, if and to the extent that the work is attributable to:
 - a) Any design for which the Contractor is responsible,
 - b) Plant, Materials or workmanship not being in accordance with the Contract, or
 - c) Failure by the Contractor to comply with any other obligation.
- 1122 If and to the extent that such work is attributable to any other cause, the Contractor shall be notified promptly by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity, and Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure] shall apply.

113 Extension of Defects Notification Period

- 113.1 The Procuring Entity shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] to an extension of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or a Section if and to the extent that the Works, Section or a major item of Plant (as the case may be, and after taking over) cannot be used for the purposes for which they are intended by reason of a defect or by reason of damage attributable to the Contractor. However, a Defects Notification Period shall not be extended by more than two years.
- 11.32 If delivery and/ or erection of Plant and/ or Materials was suspended under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] or Sub-Clause 16.1 [Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work], the Contractor's obligations under this Clause shall not apply to any defects or damage occurring more than two years after the Defects Notification Period for the Plant and/ or Materials would otherwise have expired.

11.4 Failure to Remedy Defects

- 114.1 If the Contractor fails to remedy any defect or damage within a reasonable time, a date may be fixed by the Engineer, on or by which the defect or damage is to be remedied. The Contractor shall be given reasonable notice of this date.
- 1142 If the Contractor fails to remedy the defect or damage by this notified date and this remedial work was to be executed at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2[Cost of Remedying Defects], the Procuring Entity may (at his option):
 - (a) Carry out the work itself or by others, in a reasonable manner and at the Contractor's cost, but the Contractor shall have no responsibility for this work; and the Contractor shall subject to

Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay to the Procuring Entity the costs reasonably incurred by the Procuring Entity in remedying the defect or damage;

- (b) Require the Engineer to agree or determine a reasonable reduction in the Contract Price in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]; or
- (c) if the defect or damage deprives the Procuring Entity of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or any major part of the Works, terminate the Contract as a whole, or in respect of such major part which cannot be put to the intended use. Without prejudice to any other rights, under the Contractor otherwise, the Procuring Entity shall then be entitled to recover all sums paid for the Works or for such part (as the case may be), plus financing costs and the cost of dismantling the same, clearing the Site and returning Plant and Materials to the Contractor.

115 Removal of Defective Work

If the defector damage cannot be remedied expeditiously on the Site and the Procuring Entity gives consent, the Contractor may remove from the Site for the purposes of repair such items of Plant as are defective or damaged. This consent may require the Contractor to increase the amount of the Performance Security by the full replacement cost of these items, or to provide other appropriate security.

11.6 Further Tests

- 11.6.1 If the work of remedying of any defector damage may affect the performance of the Works, the Engineer may require the repetition of any of the tests described in the Contract. The requirement shall be made by notice within 14 days after the defect or damage is remedied.
- 11.62 These tests shall be carried out in accordance with the terms applicable to the previous tests, except that they shall be carried out at the risk and cost of the Party liable, under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], for the cost of the remedial work.

11.7 Right of Access

Until the Completion Certificate has been issued, the Contractor shall have such right of access to the Works as is reasonably required in order to comply with this Clause, except as may be inconsistent with the Procuring Entity's reasonable security restrictions.

11.8 Contractor to Search

The Contractor shall, if required by the Engineer, search for the cause of any defect on parts of the works that have already accepted, under the direction of the Engineer. Unless the defect is to be remedied at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], the Cost of the search plus profit shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] and shall be included in the Contract Price.

11.9 Completion Certificate

- 119.1 Performance of the Contractor's obligations shall not be considered to have been completed until the Engineer has issued the Completion Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Contractor completed his obligations under the Contract.
- 11.92 The Engineer shall issue the Completion Certificate within 30days after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Liability Period, or as soon there after as the Contractor has supplied all the Contractor's Documents and completed and tested all the Works, including remedying any defects. A copy of the Completion Certificate shall be issued to the Procuring Entity.
- 1193 Only the Completion Certificate shall be deemed to constitute acceptance of the Works.

11.10 Unfulfilled Obligations

After the Completion Certificate has been issued, each Party shall remain liable for the fulfilment of any obligation which remains unperformed at that time. For the purposes of determining the nature and extent of unperformed obligations, the Contract shall be deemed to remain in force.

11.11 Clearance of Site

- 11.11.1 Upon receiving the Completion Certificate, the Contractor shall remove any remaining Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works from the Site.
- 11.11.2 If all these items have not been removed within 30 days after receipt by the Contractor of the Completion Certificate, the Procuring Entity may sell or otherwise dispose of any remaining items. The Procuring Entity shall be entitled to be paid the costs incurred in connection with, or attributable to, such sale or disposal and restoring the Site.
- 11.11.3 Any balance of the moneys from the sale shall be paid to the Contractor. If these moneys are less than the Procuring Entity's costs, the Contractor shall pay the outstanding balance to the Procuring Entity.

12 MEASUREMENT AN DEVALUATION

121 Works to be Measured

- 12.1.1 The Works shall be measured, and valued for payment, in accordance with this Clause. The Contractor shall show in each application under Sub-Clauses 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], 14.10 [Statement on Completion] and 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] the quantities and other particulars detailing the amounts which he considers to be entitled under the Contract.
- 12.12 Whenever the Engineer requires any part of the Works to be measured, reasonable notice shall be given to the Contractor's Representative, who shall:
 - a) promptly either attend or send another qualified representative to assist the Engineer in making the measurement, and
 - b) supply any particulars requested by the Engineer.
- 12.13 If the Contractor fails to attend or send a representative, the measurement made by the Engineer shall be accepted as accurate.
- 12.1.4 Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, wherever any Permanent Works are to be measured from records, these shall be prepared by the Engineer. The Contractor shall, as and when requested, attend to examine and agree the records with the Engineer, and shall sign the same when agreed. If the Contractor does not attend, the records shall be accepted as accurate.
- 12.15 If the Contractor examines and disagrees the records, and/ or does not sign them as agreed, then the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer of the respects in which the records are asserted to be inaccurate. After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall review the records and either confirm or vary them and certify the payment of the undisputed part. If the Contractor does not so give notice to the Engineer within 14 days after being requested to examine the records, they shall be accepted as accurate.

122 Method of Measurement

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract:

- a) Measurement shall be made of the net actual quantity of each item of the Permanent Works, and
- b) the method of measurement shall be in accordance with the Bill of Quantities or other applicable Schedules.
- 123 Evaluation

- 123.1 Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the value of work done by evaluating each item of work, applying the measurement agreed or determined in accordance with the above Sub-Clauses 12.1 and 12.2 and the appropriate rate or price for the item.
- 1232 For each item of work, the appropriate rate or price for the item shall be the rate or price specified for such item in the Contractor, if there is no such item, specified for similar work.
- 1233 Any item of work included in the Bill of Quantities for which no rate or price was specified shall be considered as included in other rates and prices in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately.
- 123.4 However, for a new item of work, a new rate or price shall be appropriate for such item of work if:
 - a) The work is instructed under Clause13 [Variations and Adjustments],
 - b) no rate or price is specified in the Contract for this item, and
 - c) no specified rate or price is appropriate because the item of work is not of similar character, or is not executed under similar conditions, as any item in the Contract.
- 1235 Each new rate or price shall be derived from any relevant rates or prices in the Contract. If no rates or prices are relevant for the new item of work, it shall be derived from the reasonable Cost of executing such work, prevailing market rates, together with profit, taking account of any other relevant matters.
- 1236 Until such time as an appropriate rate or price is agreed or determined, the Engineer shall determine a provisional rate or price for the purposes of Interim Payment Certificates as soon as the concerned work commences.
- 123.7 Where the contract price is different from the corrected tender price, in order to ensure the contractor is not paid less or more relative to the contract price (*which would be the tender price*), payment valuation certificates and variation orders on omissions and additions valued based on rates in the Bill of Quantities or schedule of rates in the Tender, will be adjusted by a <u>plus or minus</u> percentage. The percentage already worked out during tender evaluation is worked out as follows: (*corrected tender price–tender price)*/ tender price X 100.

124 Omissions

Whenever the omission of any work forms part (or all) of a Variation, the value of which has not been agreed, if:

- a) The Contractor will incur (or has incurred) cost which, if the work had not been omitted, would have been deemed to be covered by a sum forming part of the Accepted Contract Amount;
- b) The omission of the work will result (or has resulted) in this sum not forming part of the Contract Price; and
- c) this cost is not deemed to be included in the evaluation of any substituted work; then the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer accordingly, with supporting particulars. Upon receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

13. VARIATIONS AND ADJUSTMENTS

13.1 Right to Vary

13.1.1 Variations may be initiated by the Engineer at any time prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, either by an instruction or by a request for the Contractor to submit a proposal. No Variation instructed by the Engineer under this Clause shall in any way vitiate or in validate the Contract.

- 13.12 The Contractor shall execute and be bound by each Variation, unless the Contractor promptly gives notice to the Engineer stating (with supporting particulars) that (i) the Contractor cannot readily obtain the Goods required for the Variation, or (ii) such Variation triggers a substantial change in the sequence or progress of the Works. Upon receiving this notice, the Engineer shall cancel, confirm or vary the instruction.
- 13.13 Each Variation may include:
 - a) changes to the quantities of any item of work included in the Contract (however, such changes do not necessarily constitute a Variation),
 - b) changes to the quality and other characteristics of any item of work,
 - c) changes to the levels, positions and/ or dimensions of any part of the Works,
 - d) omission of any work unless it is to be carried out by others,
 - e) any additional work, Plant, Materials or services necessary for the Permanent Works, including any associated Tests on Completion, boreholes and other testing and exploratory work, or
 - f) changes to the sequence or timing of the execution of the Works.
- 13.14 The Contractor shall not make any alteration and/or modification of the Permanent Works, unless and until the Engineer instructs after obtaining approval of the Procuring Entity.

132. Variation Order Procedure

- 1321 Prior to any Variation Order under Sub-Clause 13.1.4 the Engineer shall notify the Contractor of the nature and form of such variation. As soon as possible after having received such notice, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:
 - a) A description of work, if any, to be performed and a programme for its execution, and
 - b) the Contractor's proposals for any necessary modifications to the Programme according to Sub-Clause 8.3 or to any of the Contractor's obligations under the Contract, and
 - c) the Contractor's proposals for adjustment to the Contract Price.

Following the receipt of the Contractor's submission the Engineer shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, decide as soon as possible whether or not the variation shall be carried out. If the Engineer decides that the variation shall be carried out, he shall issue a Variation Order clearly identified as such in accordance with the Contractor's submission or as modified by agreement.

If the Engineer and the Contractor are unable to agree the adjustment of the Contract Price, the provisions of Sub-Clause 13.2.2 shall apply.

1322 Disagreement on Adjustment of the Contract Price

If the Contractor and the Engineerure unable to agree on the adjustment of the Contract Price, the adjustment shall be determined in accordance with the rates specified in the Bills of Quantities or Schedule of Daywork Prices. If the rates contained in the Bills of Quantities or Dayworks Prices are not directly applicable to the specific work in question, suitable rates shall be established by the Engineer reflecting the level of pricing in the Dayworks Prices. Where rates are not contained in the said Prices, the amount shall be such as is in all the circumstances reasonable, reflecting a market price. Due account shall be taken of any over-or under-recovery of overheads by the Contractor in consequence of the variation. The Contractor shall also be entitled to be paid:

- a) The cost of any partial execution of the Works rendered useless by any such variation,
- b) The cost of making necessary alterations to Plant already manufactured or in the course of manufacture or of any work done that has to be altered in consequence of such a variation,

- c) any additional costs incurred by the Contractor by the disruption of the progress of the Works as detailed in the Programme, and
- d) the net effect of the Contractor's finance costs, including interest, caused by the variation.

The Engineer shall on this basis determine the rates or prices to enable on-account payment to be included in certificates of payment.

1323 Contractor to Proceed

On receipt of a Variation Order, the Contractor shall forth with proceed to carry out the variation and be bound to these Conditions in so doing as if such variation was stated in the Contract. The work shall not be delayed pending the granting of an extension of the Time for Completion or an adjustment to the Contract Price under Sub-Clause31.3.

133 Value Engineering

- 13.3.1 The Contractor may, at any time, submit to the Engineer written proposal which (in the Contractor's opinion) will, if adopted, (i) accelerate completion, (ii) reduce the cost to the Procuring Entity of executing, maintaining or operating the Works, (iii) improve the efficiency or value to the Procuring Entity of the completed Works, or
 - (iii) otherwise be of benefit to the Procuring Entity.
- 13.32 The proposal shall be prepared at the cost of the Contractor and shall include the items listed in Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure].
- 1323 If a proposal, which is approved by the Engineer, includes a change in the design of part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise agreed by both Parties:
 - a) The Contractor shall design this part,
 - b) sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations] shall apply, and
 - c) if this change results in a reduction in the contract value of this part, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine a fee, which shall be included in the Contract Price. This fee shall behalf (50%) of the difference between the following amounts:
 - i) such reduction in contract value, resulting from the change, excluding adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost], and
 - ii) the reduction (if any) in the value to the Procuring Entity of the varied works, taking account of any improvement in quality, anticipated life or operational efficiencies.
- 13.3.4 However, if the amount established in item 13.2.3 (c) (i) is less than amount established in item 13.2.3 (c (ii), there shall not be a fee. However, if the if the amount established in item 13.2.3 (c) (i) is more than amount established in item 13.2.3 (c (ii), it shall result in a price variation to the Procuring Entity.

13.4 Variation Procedure for Value Engineering proposal

- 134.1 If the Engineer requests a proposal, prior to instructing a Variation, the Contractor shall respond in writing as soon as practicable, either by giving reasons why he cannot comply (if this is the case) or by submitting:
 - a) A description of the proposed work to be performed and a programme for its execution,
 - b) the Contractor's proposal for any necessary modifications to the programme according to Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme] and to the Time for Completion, and
 - c) the Contractor's proposal for evaluation of the Variation.

- 13.4.2 The Engineer shall, as soon as practicable after receiving such proposal (under Sub-Clause 13.2 [Value Project Engineering] or otherwise), respond with approval, disapproval or comments. The Contractor shall not delay any work whilst awaiting a response.
- 13.4.3 Each instruction to execute a Variation, with any requirements for the recording of Costs, shall be issued by the Engineer to the Contractor, who shall acknowledge receipt.
- 13.4.4 Each Variation shall be evaluated in accordance with Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation], unless the Engineer instructs or approves otherwise in accordance with this Clause.

135 Payment in Applicable Currencies

If the Contract provides for payment of the Contract Price in more than one currency, then whenever an adjustment is agreed, approved or determined as stated above, the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies shall be specified. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the actual or expected currency proportions of the Cost of the varied work, and to the proportions of various currencies specified for payment of the Contract Price.

13.6 Provisional Sums

- 13.6.1 Each Provisional Sum shall only be used, in whole or inpart, in accordance with the Engineer instructions, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly. The total sum paid to the Contractor shall include only such amounts, for the work, supplies or services to which the Provisional Sum relates, as the Engineer shall have instructed. For each Provisional Sum, the Engineer May instruct:
 - a) Work to be executed (including Plant, Materials or services to be supplied) by the Contractor and valued under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]; and/or
 - b) Plant, Materials or services to be purchased by the Contractor, from a nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]) or otherwise; and for which there shall be included in the Contract Price:
 - i) The actual amounts paid (or due to be paid) by the Contractor, and
 - ii) a sum for overhead charges and profit, calculated as a percentage of these actual amounts by applying the relevant percentage rate (if any) stated in the appropriate Schedule. If there is no such rate, the percentage rate stated in **the Special Conditions of Contract** shall be applied.
- 13.62 The Contractor shall, when required by the Engineer, produce quotations, invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts in substantiation.

13.7 Dayworks

- 13.7.1 For work of a minor or incidental nature, the Engineer may instruct that a Variation shall be executed on a daywork basis. The work shall then be valued in accordance with the Daywork Schedule included in the Contract, and the following procedure shall apply. If a Daywork Schedule is not included in the Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- 13.7.2 Before ordering Goods for the work, the Contractor shall submit quotations to the Engineer. When applying for payment, the Contractor shall submit invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts for any Goods.
- 13.7.3 Except for any items for which the Daywork Schedule specifies that payment is not due, the Contractor shall deliver each day to the Engineer accurate statements induplicate which shall include the following details of the resources used in executing the previous day's work:
 - a) The names, occupations and time of Contractor's Personnel,
 - b) the identification, type and time of Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works, and

- c) the quantities and types of Plant and Materials used.
- 13.7.4 One copy of each statement will, if correct, or when agreed, be signed by the Engineer and returned to the Contractor. The Contractor shall then submit priced statements of these resources to the Engineer, prior to their inclusion in the next Statement under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].

13.8 Adjustments for Changes in Legislation

- 13.8.1 The Contract Price shall be adjusted to take account of any increase or decrease in Cost resulting from a change in the Laws of Kenya (including the introduction of new Laws and the repeal or modification of existing Laws) or in the judicial or official governmental interpretation of such Laws, made after the Base Date, which affect the Contractor in the performance of obligations under the Contract.
- 13.82 If the Contractor suffers (or will suffer) delay and/or incurs (or will incur) additional Cost as a result of these changes in the Laws or in such interpretations, made after the Base Date, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 13.8.3 After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- 13.84 Not withstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time if the relevant delay has already been taken into account in the determination of a previous extension of time and such Cost shall not be separately paid if the same shall already have been taken into account in the indexing of any inputs to the table of adjustment data in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].

139 Adjustments for Changes in Cost

- 13.9.1 In this Sub-Clause, "table of adjustment data" means the completed table of adjustment data for local and foreign currencies included in the Schedules. If there is no such table of adjustment data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- 13.92 If this Sub-Clause applies, the amounts payable to the Contractor shall be adjusted for rises or falls in the cost of labor, Goods and other inputs to the Works, by the addition or deduction of the amounts determined by the formulae prescribed in this Sub-Clause. To the extent that full compensation for any rise or fall in Costs is not covered by the provisions of this or other Clauses, the Accepted Contract Amount shall be deemed to have included amounts to cover the contingency of other rises and falls in costs.
- 13.9.3 The adjustment to be applied to the amount otherwise payable to the Contractor, as valued in accordance with the appropriate Schedule and certified in Payment Certificates, shall be determined from formulae for each of the currencies in which the Contract Price is payable. No adjustment is to be applied to work valued on the basis of Cost or current prices. The formulae shall be of the following general type:

CONTRACT PRICE AND PAYMENT

13.2 The Contract Price

- 132.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:
 - a) The value of the payment certificate shall be agreed or determined under Sub-Clause 12.3 [Evaluation] and be subject to adjustments in accordance with the Contract;
 - b) the Contractor shall pay all taxes, duties and fees required to be paid by him under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall not be adjusted for any of these costs except as stated in Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjstments for Changes in Legislation];

- c) any quantities which may be set out in the Bill of Quantities or other Schedule are estimated quantities and are not to be taken as the actual and correct quantities:
- i) of the Works which the Contractor is required to execute, or
- ii) for the purposes of Clause12 [Measurement and Evaluation]; and
- d) the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, within 30 days after the Commencement Date, a proposed breakdown of each lump sum price in the Schedules. The Engineer may take account of the break down when preparing Payment Certificates but shall not be bound by it.
- 1322 Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts there for, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall not be exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon importation.

133 Advance Payment

- **1331** The Procuring Entity shall make an advance payment, as an interest-free loan for mobilization and cash flow support, when the Contractor submits a guarantee in accordance with this Clause. The total advance payment, the number and timing of instalments (if more than one), and the applicable currencies and proportions, shall be as stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract**.
- 1332 Unless and until the Procuring Entity receives this guarantee, or if the total advance payment is not stated in the Special Conditions of Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- 1333 The Engineer shall deliver to the Procuring Entity and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate for the advance payment or its first instalment after receiving a Statement (under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]) and after the Procuring Entity receives (i) the Performance Security in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and (ii) a guarantee in amounts and currencies equal to the a dvance payment. This guarantee shall be issued by a reputable bank or financial institutions elected by the Contractor and shall be in the form annexed to the Special Conditions or in another form approved by the Procuring Entity.
- 1334 The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is valid and enforceable until the advance payment has been repaid, but its amount shall be progressively reduced by the amount repaid by the Contractor as indicated in the Payment Certificates. If the terms of the guarantee specify its expiry date, and the advance payment has not been repaid by the date 30 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the guarantee until the advance payment has been repaid.
- 1335 Unless stated otherwise in **the Special Conditions of Contract**, the advance payment shall be repaid through percentage deductions from the interim payments determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates], as follows:
 - a) Deductions shall commence in the next interim Payment Certificate following that in which the total of all certified interim payments (excluding the advance payment and deductions and repayments of retention) exceeds 30 percent (30%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums; and
 - b) deductions shall be made at the amortization rate stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract** of the amount of each Interim Payment Certificate (excluding the advance payment and deductions for its repayments as well as deductions for retention money) in the currencies and proportions of the advance payment until such time as the advance payment has been repaid;

provided that the advance payment shall be completely repaid prior to the time when 90 percent (90%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums has been certified for payment.

133.6 If the advance payment has not been repaid prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works or prior to termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Procuring Entity], Clause 16 [Suspension and Termination by Contractor] or Clause 19 [Force Majeure] (as the case may be), the whole of the balance then outstanding shall immediately become due and in case of termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Procuring Entity], except for Sub-Clause 14.2.7 [Procuring Entity's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], payable by the Contractor to the Procuring Entity.

13.4 Application for Interim Payment Certificates

- 134.1 The Contractor shall submit a Statement (in number of copies indicated in the **Special Conditions of Contract**) to the Engineer after the end of each month, in a form approved by the Engineer, showing in detail the amounts to which the Contractor considers itself to be entitled, together with supporting documents which shall include there porton the progress during this month in accordance with Sub-Clause4.21 [Progress Reports].
- 1342 The Statement shall include the following items, as applicable, which shall be expressed in the various currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, in the sequence listed:
 - a) the estimated contract value of the Works executed and the Contractor's Documents produced up to the end of the month (including Variations but excluding items described in subparagraphs (b) to (g) below);
 - any amounts to be added and deducted for changes in legislation and changes in cost, in accordance with Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost];
 - any amount to be deducted for retention, calculated by applying the percentage of retention stated in the Special Conditions of Contract to the total of the above amounts, until the amount so retained by the Procuring Entity reaches the limit of Retention Money (if any) stated in the Special Conditions of Contract;
 - d) any amounts to be added for the advance payment and (if more than one instalment) and to be deducted for its repayments in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment];
 - e) any amounts to be added and deducted for Plant and Materials in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works];
 - f) any other additions or deductions which may have become due under the Contractor otherwise, including those under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration]; and
 - g) the deduction of amounts certified in all previous Payment Certificates.

135 Schedule of Payments

135.1 If the Contract includes a schedule of payments specifying the instalments in which the Contract Price will be paid, then unless otherwise stated in this schedule:

- a) The instalments quoted in this schedule of payments shall be the estimated contract values for the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates];
- b) Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works] shall not apply; and
- c) If these instalments are not defined by reference to the actual progress achieved in executing the Works, and if actual progress is found to be less or more than that on which this schedule of payments was based, then the Engineer may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine revised instalments, which shall take account of the extent to which progress is less or more than that on which the instalments were previously based.
- 1352 If the Contract does not include a schedule of payments, the Contractor shall submit non-binding estimates of the payments which he expects to become due during each quarterly period. The first estimate shall be submitted within 42 days after the Commencement Date. Revised estimates shall be submitted at quarterly intervals, until the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works.

13.6 Plant and Materials intended for the Works

- 13.6.1 If this Sub-Clause applies, Interim Payment Certificates shall include, under sub-paragraph (e) of Sub-Clause 14.3, (i) an amount for Plant and Materials which have been sent to the Site for incorporation in the Permanent Works, and (ii) a reduction when the contract value of such Plant and Materials is included as part of the Permanent Works under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].
- 1452 If the lists referred to in sub-paragraphs (b)(i) or (c)(i) below are not included in the Schedules, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- 1453 The Engineer shall determine and certify each addition if the following conditions are satisfied:
 - a) The Contractor has:
 - i) kept satisfactory records (including the orders, receipts, Costs and use of Plant and Materials) which are available for inspection, and
 - ii) submitted statement of the Cost of acquiring and delivering the Plant and Materials to the Site, supported by satisfactory evidence;

and either:

- b) the relevant Plant and Materials:
- i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when shipped,
- ii) have been shipped to Kenya, enroute to the Site, in accordance with the Contract; and
- iii) are described in a clean shipped bill of lading or other evidence of shipment, which has been submitted to the Engineer together with evidence of payment of freight and insurance, any other documents reasonably required, and a bank guarantee in a form and issued by an entity approved by the Procuring Entity in amounts and currencies equal to the amount due under this Sub-Clause: this guarantee may be in a similar form to the form referred to in Sub-Clause14.2 [Advance Payment] and shall be valid until the Plant and Materials are properly stored on Site and protected against loss, damage or deterioration; or

- c) the relevant Plant and Materials:
- i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when delivered to the Site, and
- ii) have been delivered to and are properly stored on the Site, are protected against loss, damage or deterioration and appear to be in accordance with the Contract.
- 145.4 The additional amount to be certified shall be the equivalent of eighty percent (80%) of the Engineer determination of the cost of the Plant and Materials (including delivery to Site), taking account of the documents mentioned in this Sub-Clause and of the contract value of the Plant and Materials.
- 1455 The currencies for this additional amount shall be the same as those in which payment will become due when the contract value is included under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]. At that time, the Payment Certificate shall include the applicable reduction which shall be equivalent to, and in the same currencies and proportions as, this additional amount for the relevant Plant and Materials.

13.7 Issue of Interim Payment Certificates

- 13.7.1 No amount will be certified or paid until the Procuring Entity has received and approved the Performance Security. Thereafter, the Engineer shall, within 30 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, deliver to the Procuring Entity and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate which shall state the amount which the Engineer fairly determines to be due, with all supporting particulars for any reduction or withholding made by the Engineer on the Statement if any.
- 13.72 However, prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Engineer shall not be bound to issue an Interim Payment Certificate in an amount which would (after retention and other deductions) be less than the minimum amount of Interim Payment Certificates (if any) stated **in the Special Conditions of Contract**. In this event, the Engineer shall give notice to the Contractor accordingly.
- 13.7.3 An Interim Payment Certificate shall not be withheld for any other reason, although:
 - a) if anything supplied or work done by the Contractor is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of rectification or replacement may be withheld until rectification or replacement has been completed; and/or
 - b) if the Contractor was or is failing to perform any work or obligation in accordance with the Contract, and had been so notified by the Engineer, the value of this work or obligation may be withheld until the work or obligation has been performed.
- 13.7.4 The Engineer may in any Payment Certificate make any correction or modification that should properly be made to any previous Payment Certificate. A Payment Certificate shall not be deemed to indicate the Engineer acceptance, approval, consent or satisfaction.

138 Payment

138.1 The Procuring Entity shall pay to the Contractor:

- a) The advance payment shall be paid within 60 days after signing of the contract by both parties or within 60 days after receiving the documents in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and Sub- Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment], whichever is later;
- b) The amount certified in each Interim Payment Certificate within 60 days after the Engineer Issues Interim Payment Certificate; and
- c) the amount certified in the Final Payment Certificate within 60 days after the Procuring Entity Issues Interim Payment Certificate; or after determination of any disputed amount shown in the Final Statement in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].
- 1382 Payment of the amount due in each currency shall be made into the bank account, nominated by the Contractor, in the payment country (forth is currency) specified in the Contract.

139 Delayed Payment

- 139.1 If the Contractor does not receive payment in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], the Contractor shall be entitled to receive financing charges (simple interest) monthly on the amount unpaid during the period of delay. This period shall be deemed to commence on the date for payment specified in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], irrespective (in the case of its sub-paragraph (b) of the date on which any Interim Payment Certificate is issued.
- 1392 These financing charges shall be calculated at the annual rate of three percentage points above the mean rate of the Central Bank in Kenya of the currency of payment, or if not available, the inter bank offered rate, and shall be paid in such currency.
- 139.3 The Contractor shall be entitled to this payment without formal notice and certification, and without prejudice to any other right or remedy.

13.10 Payment of Retention Money

- 13.10.1 When the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works, the first half of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued for a Section or part of the Works, a proportion of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid. This proportion shall behalf (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section or part, by the estimated final Contract Price.
- 13.102 Promptly after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Liability Periods, the outstanding balance of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate was issued for a Section, a proportion of the second half of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid promptly after the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Section. This proportion shall behalf (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section by the estimated final Contract Price.
- 13.103 However, if any work remains to be executed under Clause 11 [Defects Liability], the Engineer shall be entitled to withhold certification of the estimated cost of this work until it has been executed.

- 13.104 When calculating these proportions, no account shall be taken of any adjustments under Sub-Clause13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].
- 13.105 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be entitled to substitute a Retention Money Security guarantee, in the form annexed to the Special Conditions or in another form approved by the Procuring Entity and issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor, for the second half of the Retention Money.
- 13.10.6 The Procuring Entity shall return the Retention Money Security guarantee to the Contractor within 14 days after receiving a copy of the Completion Certificate.

13.11 Statement at Completion

- 13.11.1 Within 84 days after receiving the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer three copies of a Statement at completion with supporting documents, in accordance with Sub- Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], showing:
 - a) the value of all work done in accordance with the Contract up to the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works,
 - b) any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due, and
 - c) an estimate of any other amounts which the Contractor considers will become due to him under the Contract. Estimated amounts shall be shown separately in this Statement at completion.
- 13.11.2 The Engineer shall then certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates].

13.12 Application for Final Payment Certificate

- 13.12.1 Within 60 days after receiving the Completion Certificate, the Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, six copies of a draft final statement with supporting documents showing in detail in a form approved by the Engineer:
 - a) The value of all work done in accordance with the Contract, and
 - b) Any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due to him under the Contractor otherwise.
- 13.122 If the Engineer disagrees with or cannot verify any part of the draft final statement, the Contractor shall submit such further information as the Engineer may reasonably require within 30 days from receipt of said draft and shall make such changes in the draft as may be agreed between them. The Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Engineer the final statement as agreed. This agreed statement is referred to in these Conditions as the "Final Statement".
- 13.123 However, if, following discussions between the Engineer and the Contractor and any changes to the draft final statement which are agreed, it becomes evident that a dispute exists, the Engineer shall deliver to the Procuring Entity (with a copy to the Contractor) an Interim Payment Certificate for the agreed parts of the draft final statement. Thereafter, if the dispute is finally resolved under Sub-

Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] or Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement], the Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Procuring Entity (with a copy to the Engineer) a Final Statement.

13.13 Discharge

When submitting the Final Statement, the Contractor shall submit a discharge which confirms that the total of the Final Statement represents full and final settlement of all moneys due to the Contractor under or in connection with the Contract. This discharge may state that it becomes effective when the Contractor has received the Performance Security and the outstanding balance of this total, in which event the discharge shall be effective on such date.

13.14 Issue of Final Payment Certificate

- 13.14.1 Within 30days after receiving the Final Statement and discharge in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Engineer shall deliver, to the Procuring Entity and to the Contractor, the Final Payment Certificate which shall state:
 - a) The amount which he fairly determines is finally due, and
 - b) After giving credit to the Procuring Entity for all amounts previously paid by the Procuring Entity and for all sums to which the Procuring Entity is entitled, the balance (if any) due from the Procuring Entity to the Contractor or from the Contractor to the Procuring Entity, as the case may be.
- 13.142 If the Contractor has not applied for a Final Payment Certificate in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Engineer shall request the Contractor to do so. If the Contractor fails to submit an application within a period of 30 days, the Engineer shall issue the Final Payment Certificate for such amount as he fairly determines to be due.

13.15 Cessation of Procuring Entity's Liability

- 13.15.1 The Procuring Entity shall not be liable to the Contractor for any matter or thing under or in connection with the Contract or execution of the Works, except to the extent that the Contractor shall have included an amount expressly for it:
 - a) in the Final Statement and also,
 - b) (except for matters or things arising after the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works) in the Statement at completion described in Sub-Clause 14.10 [Statement at Completion].
- 13.152 However, this Sub-Clause shall not limit the Procuring Entity's liability under his in demnification obligations, or the Procuring Entity's liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the Procuring Entity.

13.16 Currencies of Payment

The Contract Price shall be paid in the currency or currencies named in the Schedule of Payment Currencies. If more than one currency is so named, payments shall be made as follows:

- a) If the Accepted Contract Amount was expressed in Local Currency only:
 - the proportions or amounts of the Local and Foreign Currencies, and the fixed rates of exchange to be used for calculating the payments, shall be as stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, except as otherwise agreed by both Parties;
 - ii) payments and deductions under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums] and Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] shall be made in the applicable currencies and proportions; and
 - iii) other payments and deductions under sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 14.3
 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in sub- paragraph (a) (i) above;
- b) payment of the damages specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in the Schedule of Payment Currencies;
- c) other payments to the Procuring Entity by the Contractor shall be made in the currency in which the sum was expended by the Procuring Entity, or in such currency as may be agreed by both Parties;
- d) if any amount payable by the Contractor to the Procuring Entity in a particular currency exceeds the sum payable by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor in that currency, the Procuring Entity may recover the balance of this amount from the sums otherwise payable to the Contractor in other currencies; and
- e) if no rates of exchange are stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, they shall be those prevailing on the Base Date and determined by the Central Bank of Kenya.

14. TERMINATION BY PROCURING ENTITY

14.1 Notice to correct any defects or failures

If the Contractor fails to carry out any obligation under the Contract, the Engineer may by notice require the Contractor to make good the failure and to remedy it within 30 days.

14.2 Termination by Procuring Entity

- 142.1 The Procuring Entity shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if the Contractor breaches the contract based on following circumstances which shall include but not limited to:
 - a) fails to comply with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] or with a notice under Sub-Clause 15.1 [Notice to Correct],
 - b) abandons the Works or otherwise plainly demonstrates the intention not to continue performance of his obligations under the Contract,

- c) without reasonable excuse fails:
- i) to proceed with the Works in accordance with Clause 8 [Commencement, Delays and Suspension], or
- ii) to comply with a notice issued under Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] or Sub-Clause 7.6 [Remedial Work], within 30 days after receiving it,
- d) subcontracts the major part or whole of the Works or assigns the Contract without the consent of the Procuring Entity,
- e) becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events, or
- f) gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any bribe, gift, gratuity, commission or other thing of value, as an induce mentor reward:
 - i) for doing or for bearing to do any action in relation to the Contract, or
 - ii) for showing or for bearing to show favor or disfavor to any person in relation to the Contract, or
 - iii) if any of the Contractor's Personnel, agents or Subcontractors gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any such induce mentor reward as is described in this sub-paragraph (f). However, lawful inducements and rewards to Contractor's Personnel shall not entitle termination, or
- g) If the contract or repeatedly fails to remedy delivers defective work,
- based on reasonable evidence, has engaged in Fraud and Corruption as defined in paragraph
 2.2 of the Appendix B to these General Conditions, in competing for or in executing the Contract.
- 1422 In any of these events or circumstances, the Procuring Entity may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and expel the Contractor from the Site. However, in the case of sub- paragraph (e) or (f) or (g) or (h), the Procuring Entity may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.
- 1423 The Procuring Entity's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Procuring Entity, under the Contractor otherwise.
- 142.4 The Contractor shall then leave the Site and deliver any required Goods, all Contractor's Documents, and other design documents made by or for him, to the Engineer. However, the Contractor shall use his best efforts to comply immediately with any reasonable instructions included in the notice (i) for the assignment of any subcontract, and (ii) for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works.
- 1425 After termination, the Procuring Entity may complete the Works and/ or arrange for any other entities to do so. The Procuring Entity and these entities may then use any Goods, Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by or on behalf of the Contractor.
- 1426 The Procuring Entity shall then give notice that the Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works will be released to the Contractor at or near the Site. The Contractor shall promptly arrange their removal, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. However, if by this time the Contractor has failed to make a payment due to the Procuring Entity, these items may be sold by the Procuring Entity in order to recover this payment. Any balance of the proceeds shall then be paid to the Contractor.

15.3 Valuation at Date of Termination

As soon as practicable after a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity] has taken effect, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the value of the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents, and any other sums due to the Contractor for work executed in accordance with the Contract.

15.4 Payment after Termination

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity] has taken effect, the Procuring Entity may:

- a) Proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims],
- b) withhold further payments to the Contractor until the costs of execution, completion and remedying of any defects, damages for delay in completion (if any), and all other costs incurred by the Procuring Entity, have been established, and/ or
- c) recover from the Contractor any losses and damages incurred by the Procuring Entity and any extra costs of completing the Works, after allowing for any sum due to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 15.3 [Valuation at Date of Termination]. After recovering any such losses, damages and extra costs, the Procuring Entity shall pay any balance to the Contractor.

15.5 Procuring Entity's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience

The Procuring Entity shall be entitled to terminate the Contract, at any time at the Procuring Entity's convenience, by giving notice of such termination to the Contractor. The termination shall take effect 30 days after the later of the dates on which the Contractor receives this notice or the Procuring Entity returns the Performance Security. The Procuring Entity shall not terminate the Contract under this Sub-Clause in order to execute the Works itself or to arrange for the Works to be executed by another contractor or to avoid a termination of the Contract by the Contractor under Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor]. After this termination, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment] and shall be paid in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination].

15.6 Fraud and Corruption

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with the Kenya Government's Anti-Corruption Laws and its prevailing sanctions.

15.7 Corrupt gifts and payments of commission

- 15.7.1 The Contractor shall not;
 - a) Offer or give or agree to give to any person in the service of the Procuring Entity any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or for bearing to door for having done or for borne to do any act in relation to the obtaining or execution of this or any other Contract for the Procuring Entity or for showing or for bearing to show favor or disfavor to any person in relation to this or any other contract for the Procuring Entity.
 - b) Enter into this or any other contract with the Procuring Entity in connection with which commission has been paid or agreed to be paid by him or on his behalf or to his knowledge, unless before the Contract is made particulars of any such commission and of the terms and conditions of any agreement for the payment there of have been disclosed in writing to the Procuring Entity.
- 15.72 Any breach of this Condition by the Contractor or by anyone employed by him or acting on his behalf (whether with or without the knowledge of the Contractor) shall be an offence under the provisions of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act (2015) and the Anti-Corruption and Economic Crimes Act (2003) of the Laws of Kenya.

15. SUSPENSION AND TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR

15.1 Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work

- 15.1.1 If the Engineer fails to certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates] or Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], or not receiving instructions that would enable the contractor to proceed with the works in accordance with the program, the Contractor may, after giving not less than 30 days' notice to the Procuring Entity, suspend work (or reduce the rate of work) unless and until the Contractor has received the Payment Certificate, reasonable evidence or payment, as the case may be and as described in the notice.
- 15.12 The Contractor's action shall not prejudice his entitlements to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment] and to termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].
- 15.13 If the Contractor subsequently receives such Payment Certificate, evidence or payment (as described in the relevant Sub-Clause and in the above notice) before giving a notice of termination, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable.
- 15.1.4 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of suspending work (or reducing the rate of work) in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause
 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- **152** After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

15.3 Termination by Contractor

- 153.1 The Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if:
 - a) the Engineer fails, within 60 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, to issue the relevant Payment Certificate,
 - b) the Contractor does not receive the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 90 days after the expiry of the time stated in Sub-Clause1 4.7 [Payment] within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims]),
 - c) the Procuring Entity substantially fails to perform his obligations under the Contract in such manner as to materially and adversely affect the economic balance of the Contract and/or the ability of the Contractor to perform the Contract,
 - a prolonged suspension affects the whole of the Works as described in Sub-Clause 8.11
 [Prolonged Suspension], or
 - e) the Procuring Entity becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events.
 - f) the Contractor does not receive the Engineer instruction recording the agreement of both
 Parties on the fulfilment of the conditions for the Commencement of Works under Sub-Clause
 8.1 [Commencement of Works].
- 1532 In any of these events or circumstances, the Contractor may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Procuring Entity, terminate the Contract. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (f) or (g), the Contractor may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.

1533 The Contractor's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Contractor, under the Contractor otherwise.

15.4 Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.5 [Procuring Entity's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] or Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] has taken effect, the Contractor shall promptly:

- a) cease all further work, except for such work as may have been instructed by the Engineer for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works,
- b) hand over Contractor's Documents, Plant, Materials and other work, for which the Contractor has received payment, and
- c) remove all other Goods from the Site, except as necessary for safety, and leave the Site.

155 Payment on Termination

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] has taken effect, the Procuring Entity shall promptly:

- a) Return the Performance Security to the Contractor,
- b) pay the Contractor in accordance with Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release], and
- c) pay to the Contractor the amount of any loss or damage sustained by the Contractor as a result of this termination.

16 RISK AND RESPONSIBILITY

16.1 Indemnities

- 16.1.1 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of:
 - a) Bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, of any person what so ever arising outo for in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless attributable to any negligence, willful actor breach of the Contract by the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and
 - b) damage to or loss of any property, real or personal (other than the Works), to the extent that such damage or loss arises out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless and to the extent that any such damage or loss is attributable to any negligence, willful act or breach of the Contract by the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, their respective agents, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.
- 16.1.2 The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, the Contractor's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of (1) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, which is attributable to any negligence, willful act or breach of the Contract by the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and (2) the matters for which liability may be excluded from insurance cover, as described in sub-paragraphs (d)(i), (ii) and (iii) of Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance Against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property], unless and to the extent that any such damage or loss is attributable to any negligence, willful actor breach of the Contract by

the contractor, the contractor's Personnel, their respective agents, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.

16.2 Contractor's Care of the Works

- 162.1 The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Works and Goods from the Commencement Date until the Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is deemed to be issued under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections]) for the Works, when responsibility for the care of the Works shall pass to the Procuring Entity. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is so deemed to be issued) for any Section or part of the Works, responsibility for the care of the Section or part shall then pass to the Procuring Entity.
- 1622 After responsibility has accordingly passed to the Procuring Entity, the Contractor shall take responsibility for the care of any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, until this outstanding work has been completed.
- 1623 If any loss or damage happens to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents during the period when the Contractor is responsible for their care, from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], the Contractor shall rectify the loss or damage at the Contractor's risk and cost, so that the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents conform with the Contract.
- 1624 The Contractor shall be liable for any loss or damage caused by any actions performed by the Contractor after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued. The Contractor shall also be liable for any loss or damage which occurs after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued and which arose from a previous event for which the Contractor was liable.

16.3 Procuring Entity's Risks

The risks referred to in Sub-Clause 17.4 [Consequences of Procuring Entity's Risks] below, in so far as they directly affect the execution of the Works in Kenya, are:

- a) War hostilities (whether war be declared or not),
- b) rebellion, riot, commotion or disorder, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,
- c) explosive materials, ionizing gradiation or contamination by radio-activity, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such explosives, radiation or radio-activity,
- d) pressure waves caused by aircraft or other aerial devices traveling at sonic or supersonic speeds,
- e) use or occupation by the Procuring Entity of any part of the Permanent Works, except as may be specified in the Contract,
- f) design of any part of the Works by the Procuring Entity's Personnel or by others for whom the Procuring Entity is responsible, and
- g) any operation of the forces of nature which is Unforeseeable or against which an experienced contractor could not reasonably have been expected to have taken adequate preventive precautions.

164 Consequences of Procuring Entity's Risks

- 164.1 If and to the extent that any of the risks listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 above results in loss or damage to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Engineer and shall rectify this loss or damage to the extent required by the Engineer.
- 1642 If the Contractor suffers delay and/ or incurs Cost from rectifying this loss or damage, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) Payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price. In the case of subparagraphs (e)and (g) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], Accrued Costs shall be payable.
- 17.4.3 After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

17.5 Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights

- 17.5.1 In this Sub-Clause, "infringement" shall refer to an infringement (or alleged infringement) of any patent, registered design, copyright, trade mark, trade name, trade secret or other intellectual or industrial property right relating to the Works; and "claim" shall refer to a claim (or proceedings pursuing a claim) alleging an infringement.
- 17.5.2 Whenever a Party does not give notice to the other Party of any claim within 30 days of receiving the claim, the first Party shall be deemed to have waived any right to indemnity under this Sub-Clause.
- 17.5.3 The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from any claim alleging an infringement which is or was:
 - a) An unavoidable result of the Contractor's compliance with the Contract, or
 - b) A result of any Works be infused by the Procuring Entity:
 - i) for a purpose other than that indicated by, or reasonably to be inferred from, the Contract, or
 - ii) in conjunction with anything not supplied by the Contractor, unless such use was disclosed to the Contractor prior to the Base Date or is stated in the Contract.
- 17.5.4 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless again stand from any other claim which arises out of or in relation to (i) the manufacture, use, sale or import of any Goods, or (ii) any design for which the Contractor is responsible.
- 17.5.5 If a Party is entitled to be indemnified under this Sub-Clause, the indemnifying Party may (at its cost) conduct negotiations for the settlement of the claim, and any litigation or arbitration which may arise from it. The other Party shall, at the request and cost of the indemnifying Party, assist in contesting the claim. This other Party (and its Personnel) shall not make any admission which might be prejudicial to the indemnifying Party, unless the indemnifying Party failed to take over the conduct of any negotiations, litigation or arbitration upon being requested to do so by such other Party.
- 17.5.6 For operation and maintenance of any plan to requipment installed, the contractor shall grant a nonexclusive and non-transferable license to the Procuring Entity under the patent, utility models ,or other intellectual rights owned by the contractor or a third party from whom the contract or has received the rights to grant sub-licenses and shall also grant to the Procuring Entity a non-exclusive and non-transferable rights (without the rights to sub-license) to use the know how and other technical information disclosed to the contract or under the contract. Nothing contained here-in shall be construed as transferring ownership of any patent, utility model, trademark, design, copy right, know-how or other intellectual rights from the contractor or any other third party to the Procuring Entity.

17.6 Limitation of Liability

17.6.1 Neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for loss of use of any Works, loss of profit, loss of any contractor for any in director consequential loss or damage which may be suffered by the other Party in connection with the Contract, other than as specifically provided in Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages]; Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects]; Sub-Clause 15.4 [Payment after Termination]; Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination]; Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities]; Sub-Clause

17.4(b) [Consequences of Procuring Entity's Risks] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights].

- 17.62 The total liability of the Contractor to the Procuring Entity, under or in connection with the Contract other than under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], Sub-Clause 4.20 [Procuring Entity's Equipment and Free- Issue Materials], Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights], shall not exceed the sum resulting from the application of a multiplier (less or greater than one) to the Accepted Contract Amount, as stated in **the Special Conditions of Contract**, or (if such multiplier or other sum is not so stated) the Accepted Contract Amount.
- 17.63 This Sub-Clause shall not limit liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the defaulting Party.

17.7 Use of Procuring Entity's Accommodation/Facilities

- 17.7.1 The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Procuring Entity provided accommodation and facilities, if any, as detailed in the Specification, from the respective dates of hand-over to the Contractor until cessation of occupation (where hand-over or cessation of occupation may take place after the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works).
- 17.72 If any loss or damage happens to any of the above items while the Contractor is responsible for their care arising from any cause whatsoever other than those for which the Procuring Entity is liable, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, rectify the loss or damage to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

17. INSURANCE

17.1 General Requirements for Insurances

- 17.1.1 In this Clause, "insuring Party" means, for each type of insurance, the Party responsible for effecting and maintaining the insurance specified in the relevant Sub-Clause.
- 17.12 Wherever the Contractor is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms approved by the Procuring Entity. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.
- 17.13 Wherever the Procuring Entity is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms acceptable to the Contractor. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.
- 17.14 If a policy is required to indemnify joint insured, the cover shall apply separately to each insured as though a separate policy had been issued for each of the joint insured. If a policy indemnifies additional joint insured, namely in addition to the insured specified in this Clause, (i) the Contractor shall act under the policy on behalf of these additional joint insured except that the Procuring Entity shall act for Procuring Entity's Personnel, (ii) additional joint insured shall not be entitled to receive payments directly from the insurer or to have any other direct dealings with the insurer, and (iii) the insuring Party shall require all additional joint insured to comply with the conditions stipulated in the policy.
- 17.15 Each policy insuring against loss or damage shall provide for payments to be made in the currencies required to rectify the loss or damage. Payments received from insurers shall be used for the rectification of the loss or damage.
- 17.1.6 The relevant insuring Party shall, within the respective periods stated in **the Special Conditions of Contract** (calculated from the Commencement Date), submit to the other Party:

- a) Evidence that the insurances described in this Clause have been affected, and
- b) copies of the policies for the insurances described in Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment] and Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property].
- 17.1.7 When each premium is paid, the insuring Party shall submit evidence of payment to the other Party. Whenever evidence or policies are submitted, the insuring Party shall also give notice to the Engineer.
- 17.18 Each Party shall comply with the conditions stipulated in each of the insurance policies. The insuring Party shall keep the insurers informed of any relevant changes to the execution of the Works and ensure that insurance is maintained in accordance with this Clause.
- 17.19 Neither Party shall make any material alteration to the terms of any insurance without the prior approval of the other Party. If an insurer makes (or at tempts to make) any alteration, the Party first notified by the insurer shall promptly give notice to the other Party.
- 17.1.10 If the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force any of the insurances it is required to effect and maintain under the Contractor fails to provide satisfactory evidence and copies of policies in accordance with this Sub- Clause, the other Party may (at its option and without prejudice to any other right or remedy) effect insurance for the relevant coverage and pay the premiums due. The insuring Party shall pay the amount of these premiums to the other Party, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- 17.1.11 Nothing in this Clause limits the obligations, liabilities or responsibilities of the Contractor or the Procuring Entity, under the other terms of the Contractor otherwise. Any amounts not insured or not recovered from the insurers shall be borne by the Contractor and/or the Procuring Entity.
- 17.1.12 Procuring Entity in accordance with these obligations, liabilities or responsibilities. However, if the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force an insurance which is available and which it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract, and the other Party neither approves the omission nor effects insurance for the coverage relevant to this default, any moneys which should have been recoverable under this insurance shall be paid by the insuring Party.
- 17.1.13 Payments by one Party to the other Party shall be subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] or Sub- Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims], as applicable.
- 17.1.14 The Contractor shall be entitled to place all insurance relating to the Contract (including, but not limited to the insurance referred to Clause 18) with insurers from any eligible source country.

172 Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment

- 172.1 The insuring Party shall insure the Works, Plant, Material sand Contractor's Documents for not less than the full reinstatement cost including the costs of demolition, removal of debris and professional fees and profit. This insurance shall be effective from the date by which the evidence is to be submitted under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances], until the date of issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.
- 1722 The insuring Party shall maintain this insurance to provide cover until the date of issue of the Performance Certificate, for loss or damage for which the Contractor is liable arising from a cause occurring prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate, and for loss or damage caused by the Contractor in the course of any other operations (including those under Clause 11 [Defects Liability]).
- 1723 The insuring Party shall insure the Contractor's Equipment for not less than the full replacement value, including delivery to Site. For each item of Contractor's Equipment, the insurance shall be effective while it is being transported to the Site and until it is no longer required as Contractor's Equipment.

1724 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, insurances under this Sub-Clause:

- a) Shal lbe effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,
- b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties, who shall be jointly entitled to receive payments from the insurers, payments being held or allocated to the Party actually bearing the costs of rectifying the loss or damage,
- c) shall cover all loss and damage from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks],
- d) shall also cover, to the extent specifically required in the tendering documents of the Contract, loss or damage to a part of the Works which is attributable to the use or occupation by the Procuring Entity of another part of the Works, and loss or damage from the risks listed in subparagraphs (c), (g) and (h)of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], excluding (in each case) risks which are not insurable at commercially reasonable terms, with deductibles per occurrence of not more than the amount stated **in the Special Conditions** of Contract (if an amount is not so stated, this sub-paragraph (d) shall not apply), and
- e) may however exclude loss of, damage to, and reinstatement of:
- a part of the Works which is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship (but cover shall include any other parts which are lost or damaged as a direct result of this defective condition and not as described in sub-paragraph (ii) below),
- ii) apart of the Works which is lost or damaged in order to reinstate any other part of the Works if this other part is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship,
- iii) apart of the Works which has been taken over by the Procuring Entity, except to the extent that the Contractor is liable for the loss or damage, and
- iv) Goods while they are not in Kenya, subject to Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works].
- 1725 If, more than one year after the Base Date, the cover described in sub-paragraph (d) above ceases to be available at commercially reasonable terms, the Contractor shall (as insuring Party) give notice to the Procuring Entity, with supporting particulars. The Procuring Entity shall then (i) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] to payment of an amount equivalent to such commercially reasonable terms as the Contractor should have expected to have paid for such cover, and (ii) be deemed, unless he obtains the cover at commercially reasonable terms, to have approved the omission under Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances].

173 Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property

- 173.1 The insuring Party shall insure against each Party's liability for any loss, damage, death or bodily injury which may occur to any physical property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment]) or to any person (except persons insured under Sub-Clause 18.4 [Insurance for Contractor's Personnel]), which may arise out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract and occurring before the issue of the Performance Certificate.
- 1732 This insurance shall be for a limit per occurrence of not less than the amount stated in **the Special Conditions of Contract**, with no limit on the number of occurrences. If an amount is not stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract**, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- 1733 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, the insurances specified in this Sub-Clause:
 - a) Shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,
 - b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties,
 - c) shall be extended to cover liability for all loss and damage to the Procuring Entity's property

(except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2) arising out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract, and

- d) may however exclude liability to the extent that it arises from:
- i) the Procuring Entity's right to have the Permanent Works executed on, over, under, in or
- ii) through any land, and to occupy this land for the Permanent Works,
- iii) damage which is an unavoidable result of the Contractor's obligations to execute the
- iv) Works and remedy any defects, and
- v) a cause listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], except to the extent that cover is available at commercially reasonable terms.

17.4 Insurance for Contractor's Personnel

- 174.1 The Contractor shall effect and maintain insurance against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel.
- 17.42 The insurance shall cover the Procuring Entity and the Engineer against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel, except that this insurance may exclude losses and claims to the extent that they arise from any act or neglect of the Procuring Entity or of the Procuring Entity's Personnel.
- 17.4.3 The insurance shall be maintained in full force and effect during the whole time that these personnel are assisting in the execution of the Works. For a Subcontractor's employees, the insurance may be effected by the Subcontractor, but the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with this Clause.

18 FORCE MAJEURE

18.1 Definition of Force Majeure

- 18.1.1 In this Clause, "Force Majeure" means an exceptional event or circumstance:
 - a) Which is beyond a Party's control,
 - b) Which such Party could not reasonably have provided against before entering into the Contract,
 - c) which, having arisen, such Party could not reasonably have avoided or over come, and
 - d) which is not substantially attributable to the other Party.
- 18.1.2 Force Majeure may include, but is not limited to, exceptional events or circumstances of the kind listed below, so long as conditions (a) to (d) above are satisfied:
 - a) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies,
 - b) rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war,
 - c) riot, commotion, disorder, strike or lock out by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,
 - d) munitions of war, explosive materials, ionizing radiation or contamination by radio-activity, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radio-activity, and
 - e) natural catastrophes such as earthquake, hurricane, typhoon or volcanic activity.

182 Notice of Force Majeure

- 182.1 If a Party is or will be prevented from performing its substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure, then it shall give notice to the other Party of the event or circumstances constituting the Force Majeure and shall specify the obligations, the performance of which is or will be prevented. The notice shall be given within 14 days after the Party became aware, or should have become aware, of the relevant event or circumstance constituting Force Majeure.
- 1822 The Party shall, having given notice, be excused performance of its obligations for so long as such Force Majeure prevents it from performing them.
- 1823 Not withstanding any other provision of this Clause, Force Majeure shall not apply to obligations of either Party to make payments to the other Party under the Contract.

18.3 Duty to Minimize Delay

Each Party shall at all times use all reasonable endeavors to minimize any delay in the performance of the Contract as a result of Force Majeure. A Party shall give notice to the other Party when it ceases to be affected by the Force Majeure.

18.4 Consequences of Force Majeure

- 184.1 If the Contractor is prevented from performing his substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], and suffers delay and/ or incurs Cost by reason of such Force Majeure, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) if the event or circumstance is of the kind described in sub-paragraphs (i) to (iv) of Sub-Clause 19.1 [Definition of Force Majeure] and, in sub-paragraphs (ii) to (iv), occurs in Kenya, payment of any such Cost, including the costs of rectifying or replacing the Works and/or Goods damaged or destroyed by Force Majeure, to the extent they are not indemnified through the insurance policy referred to in Sub- Clause18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment].
- 18.42 After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

195 Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor

If any Subcontractor is entitled under any contract or agreement relating to the Works to relief from force majeure on terms additional to or broader than those specified in this Clause, such additional or broader force majeure events or circumstances shall not excuse the Contractor's non-performance or entitle him to relief under this Clause.

19.6 Optional Termination, Payment and Release

- 19.6.1 If the execution of substantially all the Works in progress is prevented for a continuous period of 84 days by reason of Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], or for multiple periods which total more than 140 days due to the same notified Force Majeure, then either Party may give to the other Party a notice of termination of the Contract. In this event, the termination shall take effect 7 days after the notice is given, and the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment].
- 19.62 Upon such termination, the Engineer shall determine the value of the work done and issue a Payment Certificate which shall include:
 - a) the amounts payable for any work carried outfor which a price is stated in the Contract;

- b) the Cost of Plant and Materials ordered for the Works which have been delivered to the Contractor, or of which the Contractor is liable to accept delivery: this Plant and Materials shall become the property of (and be at the risk of) the Procuring Entity when paid for by the Procuring Entity, and the Contractor shall place the same at the Procuring Entity's disposal;
- c) other Cost or liabilities which in the circumstances were reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Contractor in the expectation of completing the Works;
- d) the Cost of removal of Temporary Works and Contractor's Equipment from the Site and the return of these items to the Contractor's works in his country (or to any other destination at no greater cost); and
- e) the Cost of repatriation of the Contractor's staff and lab or employed wholly in connection with the Works at the date of termination.

19.7 Release from Performance

Not withstanding any other provision of this Clause, if any event or circumstance outside the control of the Parties (including, but not limited to, Force Majeure) arises which makes it impossible or unlawful for either or both Parties to fulfil its or their contractual obligations or which, under the law governing the Contract, entitles the Parties to be released from further performance of the Contract, then upon notice by either Party to the other Party of such event or circumstance:

- a) The Parties shall be discharged from further performance, without prejudice to the rights of either Party in respect of any previous breach of the Contract, and
- b) The sum payable by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor shall be the same as would have been payable under Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] if the Contract had been terminated under Sub-Clause 19.6.

19. SETTLEMENT OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

19.1 Contractor's Claims

- 19.1.1 If the Contractor considers itself to be entitled to any extension of the Time for Completion and/or any additional payment, under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, the Contractor shall give <u>Notice to the Engineer</u>, describing the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim. The notice shall be given as soon as practicable, and not later than 30 days after the Contractor became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstance.
- 19.12 If the Contractor fails to give notice of a claim within such period of 30 days, the Time for Completion shall not be extended, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment, and the Procuring Entity shall be discharged from all liability in connection with the claim. Otherwise, the following provisions of this Sub-Clause shall apply.
- 19.13 The Contractor shall also submit any other notices which are required by the Contract, and supporting particulars for the claim, all as relevant to such event or circumstance.
- 19.1.4 The Contractor shall keep such contemporary records as may be necessary to substantiate any claim, either on the Site or at an other location acceptable to the Engineer. Without admitting the Procuring Entity's liability, the Engineer may, after receiving any notice under this Sub-Clause, monitor the record-keeping and/ or instruct the Contractor to keep further contemporary records. The Contractor shall permit the Engineer to inspect all these records and shall (if instructed) submit copies to the Engineer.
- 19.15 Within 42days after the Contractor became aware (or should have become aware) of the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the Contractor shall send to the Engineer fully detailed claim which includes full supporting particulars of the basis of the claim and of the extension of time

and/ or additional payment claimed. If the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim has a continuing effect:

- a) This fully detailed claim shall be considered as interim;
- b) The Contractor shall send further interim claims at monthly intervals, giving the accumulated delay and/ or amount claimed, and such further particulars as the Engineer may reasonably require; and
- c) The Contractor shall send a final claim within 30 days after the end of the effects resulting from the event or circumstance, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.
- 19.1.6 Within 42 days after receiving a Notice of a claim or any further particulars supporting a previous claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Engineer and approved by the Contractor, the Engineer shall respond with approval, or with disapproval and detailed comments. He may also request any necessary further particulars but shall nevertheless give his response on the principles of the claim within the above defined time period.
- 19.1.7 Within the above defined period of 42 days, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the extension (if any) of the Time for Completion (before or after its expiry) in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and/or (ii) the additional payment (if any) to which the Contractor is entitled under the Contract.
- 19.18 Each Payment Certificate shall include such additional payment for any claim as has been reasonably substantiated as due under the relevant provision of the Contract. Unless and until the particulars supplied are sufficient to substantiate the whole of the claim, the Contractor shall only be entitled to payment for such part of the claim as he has been able to substantiate.
- 19.19 If the Engineer does not respond within the time frame defined in this Clause, either Party may consider that the claim is rejected by the Engineer and any of the Parties may refer the dispute for amicable settlement in accordance with Clause 20.3.
- 19.1.10 The requirements of this Sub-Clause are in addition to those of any other Sub-Clause which may apply to a claim. If the Contractor fails to comply with this or another Sub-Clause in relation to any claim, any extension of time and/ or additional payment shall take account of the extent (if any) to which the failure has prevented or prejudiced proper investigation of the claim, unless the claim is excluded under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause 20.3.

192 Procuring Entity's Claims

- 192.1 If the Procuring Entity considers itself to be entitled to any payment under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, and/or to any extension of the Defects Notification Period, the Procuring Entity or the Engineer shall give notice and particulars to the Contractor. However, notice is not required for payments due under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], under Sub-Clause 4.20 [Procuring Entity's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials], or for other services requested by the Contractor.
- 1922 The notice shall be given as soon as practicable and no longer than 30 days after the Procuring Entity became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstances giving rise to the claim. A notice relating to any extension of the Defects Notification Period shall be given before the expiry of such period.
- 1923 The particulars shall specify the Clause or other basis of the claim and shall include substantiation of the amount and/or extension to which the Procuring Entity considers itself to be entitled in connection with the Contract. The Engineer shall then proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the amount (if any) which the Procuring Entity is entitled

to be paid by the Contractor, and/ or (ii) the extension (if any) of the Defects Notification Period in accordance with Sub-Clause 11.3 [Extension of Defects Notification Period].

1924 This amount may be included as a deduction in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. The Procuring Entity shall only be entitled to set off against or make any deduction from an amount certified in a Payment Certificate, or to otherwise claim against the Contractor, in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

193 Amicable Settlement

Where a notice of a claim has been given, both Parties shall attempt to settle the dispute amicably before the commencement of arbitration. However, unless both Parties agree otherwise, the Party giving a notice of a claim in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 above should move to commence arbitration after 60 days from the day on which a notice of a claim was given, even if no attempt at an amicable settlement has been made.

19.4 Matters that may be referred to arbitration

Notwithstanding anything stated herein the following matters may be referred to arbitration before the practical completion of the Works or abandonment of the Works or termination of the Contract by either party:

- a) Whether or not the issue of an instruction by the Engineer is empowered by these Conditions.
- b) Whether or not a certificate has been improperly withheld or is not in accordance with these Conditions.
- c) Any dispute arising in respect risks arising from matters referred to in Clause 17.3 and Clause 19.
- d) All other matters shall only be referred to arbitration after the completion or alleged completion of the Works or termination or alleged termination of the Contract, unless the Procuring Entity and the Contractor agree otherwise in writing.

195 Arbitration

- 195.1 Any claim or dispute between the Parties arising out of or in connection with the Contract not settled amicably in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.3 shall be finally settled by arbitration.
- 1952 No arbitration proceedings shall be commenced on any claim or dispute where notice of a claim or dispute has not been given by the applying party within ninety days of the occurrence or discovery of the matter or issue giving rise to the dispute.
- 1953 Not withstanding the issue of a notice as stated above, the arbitration of such a claim or dispute shall not commence unless an attempt has in the first instance been made by the parties to settle such claim or dispute amicably with or without the assistance of third parties. Proof of such attempt shall be required.
- 1954 The Arbitrator shall, without prejudice to the generality of his powers, have powers to direct such measurements, computations, tests or valuations as may in his opinion be desirable in order to determine the rights of the parties and assess and a ward any sums which ought to have been the subject of or included in any certificate.
- 1955 The Arbitrator shall, without prejudice to the generality of his powers, have powers to open up, review and revise any certificate, opinion, decision, requirement or notice and to determine all matters in dispute which shall be submitted to him in the same manner as if no such certificate, opinion, decision require mentor notice had been given.
- 195.6 The arbitrators shall have full power to open up, review and revise any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, relevant to the dispute. Nothing shall disqualify

representatives of the Parties and the Engineer from being called as a witness and giving evidence before the arbitrators on any matter whatsoever relevant to the dispute.

- 195.7 Neither Party shall be limited in the proceedings before the arbitrators to the evidence, or to the reasons for dissatisfaction given in its Notice of Dissatisfaction.
- 205.7 Arbitration may be commenced prior to or after completion of the Works. The obligations of the Parties, and the Engineer shall not be altered by reason of any arbitration being conducted during the progress of the Works.
- 2058 The terms of the remuneration of each or all the members of Arbitration shall be mutually agreed upon by the Parties when agreeing the terms of appointment. Each Party shall be responsible for paying one-half of this remuneration.

19.6 Arbitration with National Contractors

- 19.6.1 If the Contract is with national contractors, arbitration proceedings will be conducted in accordance with the Arbitration Laws of Kenya. In case of any claim or dispute, such claim or dispute shall be notified in writing by either party to the other with a request to submit it to arbitration and to concur in the appointment of an Arbitrator within thirty days of the notice. The dispute shall be referred to the arbitration and final decision of a person to be agreed between the parties. Failing agreement to concur in the appointment of an Arbitrator, the Arbitrator shall be appointed, on the request of the applying party, by the Chairman or Vice Chairman of any of the following professional institutions;
 - i) Engineerural Association of Kenya
 - ii) Institute of Quantity Surveyors of Kenya
 - iii) Association of Consulting Engineers of Kenya
 - iv) Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (Kenya Branch)
 - v) Institution of Engineers of Kenya
- 19.62 The institution written to first by the aggrieved party shall take precedence over all other institutions.

19.7 Arbitration with Foreign Contractors

- 19.7.1 Arbitration with foreign contractors shall be conducted in accordance with the arbitration rules of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL); or with proceedings administered by the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) and conducted under the ICC Rules of Arbitration; by one or more arbitrators appointed in accordance with said arbitration rules.
- 19.72 The place of arbitration shall be a location specified in the **SCC**; and the arbitration shall be conducted in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause1.4 [Law and Language].

198 Alternative Arbitration Proceedings

Alternatively, the Parties may refer the matter to the Nairobi Centre for International Arbitration (NCIA) which offers a neutral venue for the conduct of national and international arbitration with commitment to providing institutional support to the arbitral process.

19.9 Failure to Comply with Arbitrator's Decision

- 199.1 The award of such Arbitrator shall be final and binding up on the parties.
- 1992 In the event that a Party fails to comply with a final and binding Arbitrator's decision, then the other Party may, without prejudice to any other rights it may have, refer the matter to a competent court of law.

19.10 Contract operations to continue

Notwithstanding any reference to arbitration herein,

- 1.1.1 the parties shall continue to perform their respective obligations under the Contract unless they otherwise agree; and
- 1.1.2 the Procuring Entity shall pay the Contractor any monies due the Contractor.

SECTION L SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

Section IX - Special Conditions of Contract

The following Special Conditions shall supplement the GCC. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions here in shall prevail over those in the GCC.

Sub-clause	Data
Heading	Maseno University, Private bag, Maseno
Heading and 3.1.1	Provision, Installation and Configuration of Network Security and Cloud Computing Works with A 5 Year University Owned License Plan at Maseno University
Heading and 3.1.1	ICT Authority, Western Region
4.3.1	To be agreed with the Project Manager
16.9.1	To be agreed with the Project Manager
1.1	<u> </u>
1.1	<u> </u>
1.1	<i>If sections are to be used, refer to Table : Summary of sections below</i>
1.3	
1.6	Within 30days
8.1.1	To be agreed with the Engineer
2.1	No later than the Commencement Date, and not later than <u>14</u> days after Commencement Date
3.1.6 (b)(ii)	Variations resulting in an increase of the Accepted Contract Amount in excess of <u>25</u> % shall require approval of the procuring Entity.
	Heading Heading and 3.1.1 Heading and 3.1.1 4.3.1 16.9.1 1.1 1.1 1.1 1.1 1.3 1.6 8.1.1 2.1

Performance Security	4.2.1	The performance security will be in the form of aperformance bond in the amount of 1% of the accepted Amount in the same currency(ies) of thecontract amount	
Normal working hours	6.5	To be agreed with the Engineer	
Delay damages for the works	8.7 &0.14.15 (b)	0.005 % of the Contract Price per Month.	
Maximum amount of delay damages	8.7	0.0025 % of the final Contract Price.	
Provisional Sums	13.5. (b)(ii)	[If there are Provisional Sums, insert a percentage for adjustment of Provisional Sums} 25%	
Adjustments for Changes in Cost	13.8	Not Applicable	
Total advance payment	14.2.1	Not Applicable	
Repayment amortization rate of advance payment	14.2.5 (b)	Not Applicable	
Percentage of Retention	14.3.2 (c)	10%	
Limit of Retention Money	14.3.2 (c)	10% of the Accepted Contract Amount	
Plant and Materials	14.5(b)(i)	Not applicable	
	14.5(C)(i)	Not applicable	
Minimum Amount of Interim Payment Certificates	14.6	Not applicable	
Publishing source of commercial interest rates for financial charges in case of delayed payment	14.8	annual rate of three percentage points above the mean lending rate of the Central Bank in Kenya of the currency of payment	

Maximum total liability of the Contractor to the Procuring Entity		As per applicable laws
Periods for submission of insurance: a. evidence of insurance. b. Relevant policies		14_days 14_days
Maximum amount of deductibles for insurance of the Procuring Entity's risks	18.2.4 (d)	As per applicable laws
Minimum amount of third-party insurance	18.3	As per applicable laws
The place of arbitration	20.7.2	Kisumu County, Kenya

SECTION M CONTRACT FORMS

FORM No. 1 - NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO AWARD

FORM No. 2 - NOTIFICATION OF AWARD - LETTER OF ACCEPTANCE

FORM No. 3 – CONTRACT AGREEMENT

FORM No. 4 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY [Option 1 - Unconditional Demand Bank Guarantee]

FORM No. 5- PERFORMANCE SECURITY [Option 2 – Performance Bond]

FORM No. 6 – ADVANCE PAYMENT SECURITY

FORM No. 7 - RETENTION MONEY SECURITY

FORM No 1: NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO AWARD OF CONTRACT

This Notification of Award shall be sent to each Tenderer that submitted a Tender and was not successful. Send this Notification to the Tenderer's Authorized Representative named in the Tender Information Form on the format below.

FORMAT

- 1. For the attention of Tenderer's Authorized Representative
 - *i)* Name: [insert Authorized Representative's name]
 - *ii)* Address: [insert Authorized Representative's Address]
 - *iii)* Telephone: [insert Authorized Representative's telephone/fax numbers]
 - *iv)* Email Address: [insert Authorized Representative's email address]

[IMPORTANT: insert the date that this Notification is transmitted to Tenderers. The Notification must be sent to all Tenderers simultaneously. This means on the same date and as close to the same time as possible.]

2. <u>Date of transmission</u>: [*email*] on [*date*] (local time)

This Notification is sent by (*Name and designation*)

3. Notification of Award

- *i)* Procuring Entity: [insert the name of the Procuring Entity]
- *ii)* Project: [*insert name of project*]
- *iii)* Contract title: [insert the name of the contract]
- *iv)* ITT No: [*insert ITT reference number from Procurement Plan*]

This Notification of Intention to Award (Notification) notifies you of our decision to award the above contract. The transmission of this Notification begins the Standstill Period. During the Standstill Period, you may:

- 4. Request a debriefing in relation to the evaluation of your tender by submitting a Procurement-related Complaint in relation to the decision to award the contracts.
 - a) The successful tenderers
 - i) Name of successful Tender_____
 - ii) Address of the successful Tender _____
 - iii) Contract price of the successful Tender Kenya Shillings_____(in words___)
 - b) The reasons for your tender being unsuccessful are as follows:
 - c) Other Tenderers

Names of all Tenderers that submitted a Tender. If the Tender's price was evaluated include the evaluated price as well as the Tender price as read out.

SNo	Name of tender	-	Tender's evaluated price (Note a)	One reason why not evaluated

(Note a) State NE if not evaluated

5. How to request a debriefing

- a) DEADLINE: The dead line to request a debriefing expires at midnight on [*insert date*] (*local time*).
- b) You may request a debriefing in relation to the results of the evaluation of your Tender. If you decide to request a debriefing your written request must be made within three (5) Business Days of receipt of this Notification of Intention to Award.
- c) Provide the contract name, reference number, name of the Tenderer, contact details; and address the request for debriefing as follows:
 - i) Attention: [insert full name of person, if applicable]
 - ii) Title/position: [insert title/position]
 - iii) Agency: [insert name of Procuring Entity]
 - iv) Email address: [insert email address]
- d) If your request for a debriefing is received within the 3 Days deadline, we will provide the debriefing within five (3) Business Days of receipt of your request. If we are unable to provide the debriefing within this period, the Standstill Period shall be extended by five (3) Days after the date that the debriefing is provided. If this happens, we will notify you and confirm the date that the extended Standstill Period will end.
- e) The debriefing may be in writing, by phone, video conference call or in person. We shall promptly advise you in writing how the debriefing will take place and confirm the date and time.

- f) If the deadline to request a debriefing has expired, you may still request a debriefing. In this case, we will provide the debriefing as soon as practicable, and normally no later than fifteen (15) Days from the date of publication of the Contract Award Notice.
- 6. <u>How to make a complaint?</u>
 - a) Period: Procurement-related Complaint challenging the decision to award shall be submitted by midnight, [*insert date*] (local time).
 - b) Provide the contract name, reference number, name of the Tenderer, contact details; and address the Procurement-related Complaint as follows:
 - i) Attention: [insert full name of person, if applicable]
 - ii) Title/position: [insert title/ position]
 - iii) Agency: [insert name of Procuring Entity]
 - iv) Email address: [insert email address]
 - c) At this point in the procurement process, you may submit a Procurement-related Complaint challenging the decision to award the contract. You do not need to have requested, or received, a debriefing before making this complaint. Your complaint must be submitted within the Standstill Period and received by us before the Standstill Period ends.
 - d) Further information: For more information refer to the Public Procurement and Disposals Act 2015 and its Regulations available from the Website <u>www.ppra.go.ke</u>.

You should read these documents before preparing and submitting your complaint.

- e) There are four essential requirements:
 - You must be an 'interested party'. In this case, that means a Tenderer who submitted a Tender in this tendering process and is the recipient of a Notification of Intention to Award.
 - ii) The complaint can only challenge the decision to award the contract.
 - iii) You must submit the complaint within the period stated above.
 - iv) You must include, in your complaint, all of the information required to support your complaint.

7. <u>Standstill Period</u>

- i) DEADLINE: The Standstill Period is due to end at midnight on [*insert date*] (local time).
- ii) The Standstill Period lasts ten (14) Days after the date of transmission of this Notification of Intention to Award.
- iii) The Standstill Period may be extended as stated in paragraph Section 5(d) above.

If you have any questions regarding this Notification please do not hesitate to contact us. On behalf of the Procuring Entity:

Signature:	
Name:	
Title/position:	

FORM NO 2: LETTER OF AWARD

[letterhead paper of the Procuring Entity]

[date]

To: [name and address of the Contractor]

You are requested to furnish the Performance Security within in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, using, for that purpose, one of the Performance Security Forms included in Section VIII, Contract Forms, of the Tender Document.

Authorized Signature:
Name and Title of Signatory:
Name of Procuring Entity:
Attachment: Contract Agreement:

FORM NO 3: CONTRACT AGREEMENT

between.....

Entity"), of the one part, and_of____(hereinafter "the Contractor"), of the other part:

WHEREAS the Procuring Entity desires that the Works known as <u>should</u> be executed by the Contractor, and has accepted a Tender by the Contractor for the execution and completion of these Works and the remedying of any defects there in,

The Procuring Entity and the Contractor agree as follows:

- 1. In this Agreement words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Contract documents referred to.
- 2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement. This Agreement shall prevail over all other Contract documents.
 - a) The Notification of Award
 - b) the Form of Tender
 - c) the addenda Nos_(if any)
 - d) the Special Conditions of Contract
 - e) the General Conditions of Contract;
 - f) the Specifications
 - g) the Drawings; and
 - h) the completed Schedules and any other documents forming part of the contract.
- 3. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor as specified in this Agreement, the Contractor here by covenants with the Procuring Entity to execute the Works and to remedy defects therein in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the Contract.
- 4. The Procuring Entity here by covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of defects there in, the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.

INWITNESS where of the parties here to have caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance with the Laws of Kenya on the day, month and year specified above.

Signed and sealed by	(for the Procuring	Entity)
0 2	· 0	5,

Signed and sealed by ______(for the Contractor).

FORM NO. 4 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY

[Option 1 - Unconditional Demand Bank Guarantee]

[Guarantor letterhead]

Beneficiary: [insert name and Address of Procuring Entity]

Date:____[Insert date of issue]

Guarantor: [Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]

 We have been informed that _____(hereinafter called "the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. _____dated _____with (*name of Procuring Entity*) _____(the Procuring Entity as the Beneficiary), for the execution of

_____(hereinafter called "the Contract").

- 2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, a performance guarantee is required.
- 3. At the request of the Contractor, we as Guarantor, here by irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of(*in words*),1 such sum being payable in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand it self or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Applicant is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without the Beneficiary needing to prove or to show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.
- 4. This guarantee shall expire, no later than the.....Day of.....2, and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.
- 5. The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [*six months*] [*one year*], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."

.....

[Name of Authorized Official, signature(s) and seals/stamps]

Note: All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.

FORM No. 5- PERFORMANCE SECURITY

[Option 2– Performance Bond]

[Note: Procuring Entities a readvised to use Performance Security – Unconditional Demand Bank Guarantee instead of Performance Bond due to difficulties involved in calling Bond holder to action]

[Guarantor letterhead or SWIFT identifier code]

Beneficiary: *[insert name and Address of* Procuring Entity]

Date:____[Insert date of issue]

PERFORMANCE BOND No.:

Guarantor: [Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]

 By this Bond ______as Principal (hereinafter called "the Contractor") and ______] as Surety (hereinafter called "the Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto ______] as Obliged (hereinafter called "the Procuring Entity") in the amount of

______for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, the Contractor and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

- 2. WHEREAS the Contractor has entered into a written Agreement with the Procuring Entity dated the ______day of__20____, for____in accordance with the documents, plans, specifications, and amendments there to, which to the extent here in provided for, are by reference made part here of and are here in after referred to as the Contract.
- 3. NOW, THEREFORE, the Condition of this Obligation is such that, if the Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the said Contract (including any amendments thereto), then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect. Whenever the Contractor shall be, and declared by the Procuring Entity to be, in default under the Contract, the Procuring Entity having performed the Procuring Entity's obligations there under, the Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:
 - a) Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions; or
 - b) Obtain a tender or tenders from qualified tenderers for submission to the Procuring Entity for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the Procuring Entity and the Surety of the lowest responsive Tenderers, arrange for a Contract between such Tenderer, and Procuring Entity and make available as work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the Contract or Contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the Balance of the Contract Price; but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. The term "Balance of the Contract Price," as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by Procuring Entity to Contractor; or

- c) Pay the Procuring Entity the amount required by Procuring Entity to complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions upto a total not exceeding the amount of this Bond.
- 4. The Surety shall not be liable for a greater sum than the specified penalty of this Bond.
- 5. Any suit under this Bond must be instituted before the expiration of one year from the date of the issuing of the Taking-Over Certificate. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Procuring Entity named here in or the heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns of the Procuring Entity.
- 6. In testimony whereof, the Contractor has here unto set his hand and affixed his seal, and the Surety has caused these presents to be sealed with his corporate seal duly at tested by the signature of his legal representative, this day of _____20____.

SIGNED ON______on behalf of

By_____in the capacity of____

In the presence of _____

SIGNED ON______ on behalf of_____

By_____in the capacity of__

In the presence of _____

FORM NO. 6 - ADVANCE PAYMENT SECURITY

[Demand Bank Guarantee]

[Guarantor letterhead]

Beneficiary:__[Insert name and Address of Procuring Entity]

Date: [Insert date of issue]

ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE No.:[Insert guarantee reference number] **Guarantor:** [Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]

- 1. We have been informed that _____(hereinafter called "the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. *dated*_with the Beneficiary, for the execution of _____(hereinafter called" the Contract").
- 2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, an advance payment in the sum <u>(*in words*</u>) is to be made against an advance payment guarantee.
- 3. At the request of the Contractor, we as Guarantor, here by irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of <u>(*in words*)</u>1 upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating either that the Applicant:
 - a) Has used the advance payment for purposes other than the costs of mobilization in respect of the Works; or
 - b) Has failed to repay the advance payment in accordance with the Contract conditions, specifying the amount which the Applicant has failed to repay.
- 4. A demand under this guarantee may be presented as from the presentation to the Guarantor of a certificate from the Beneficiary's bank stating that the advance payment referred to above has been credited to the Contractor on its account number__at____.
- 5. The maximum amount of this guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amount of the advance payment repaid by the Contractor as specified in copies of interim statements or payment certificates which shall be presented to us. This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, upon our receipt of a copy of the interim payment certificate indicating that ninety (90) percent of the Accepted Contract Amount, less provisional sums, has been certified for payment, or on the_day of_,2____,2 whichever is earlier. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date.
- 6. The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [*six months*] [*one year*], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee.

[Name of Authorized Official, signature(s) and seals/stamps]

Note: All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.

FORM NO. 7 – RETENTION MONEY SECURITY

[Demand Bank Guarantee]

[Guarantor letterhead]

Beneficiary: [Insert name and Address of Procuring Entity]

Date: [Insert date of issue]

Advance payment guarantee no. [Insert guarantee reference number]

Guarantor: [Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]

1. We have been informed that ____[insert name of Contractor, which in the case of a joint venture shall be the name of the joint venture] (hereinafter called "the Contractor") has entered into Contract No.

______[insert reference number of the contract] dated_with the Beneficiary, for the execution of *______[insert name of contract and brief description of* Works] (hereinafter called "the Contract").

- 2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, the Beneficiary retains moneys up to the limit set forth in the Contract ("the Retention Money"), and that when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued under the Contract and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment, and payment of [insert the second half of the Retention Money] is to be made against a Retention Money guarantee.
- 3. At the request of the Contractor, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of *[insert amount in figures]_____* (*[insert amount in words____]*)1 upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Contractor is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without your needing to prove or showgrounds for your demand or the sum specified there in.
- 4. A demand under this guarantee may be presented as from the presentation to the Guarantor of a certificate from the Beneficiary's bank stating that the second half of the Retention Money as referred to above has been credited to the Contractor on its account number_at_______[insert name and address of Applicant's bank].
- 5. This guarantee shall expire no later than the......Day of......2, and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.
- 6. The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [*six months*] [*one year*], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee.

[Name of Authorized Official, signature(s) and seals/stamps]

Note: All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.